

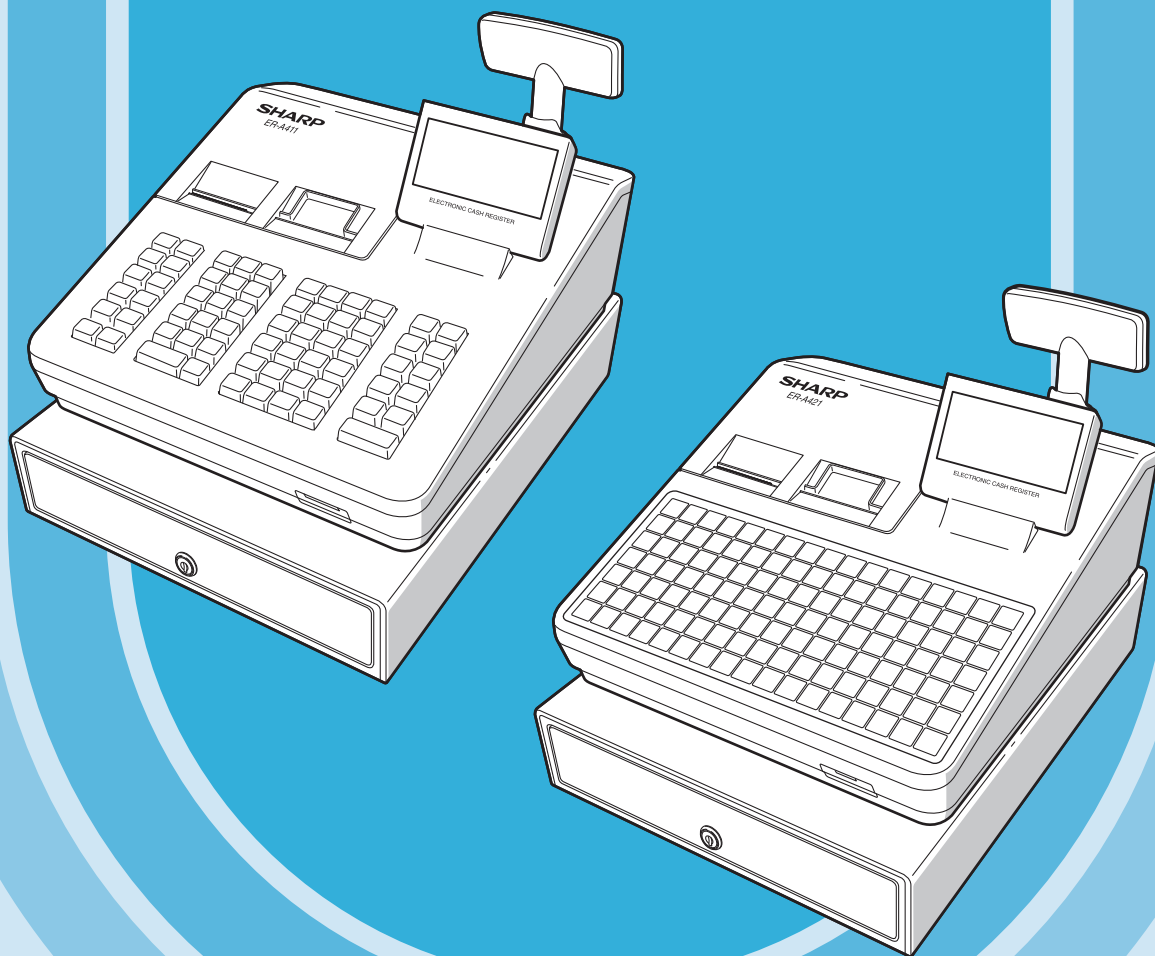
# SHARP®

## ELECTRONIC CASH REGISTER

MODEL

# ER-A411 ER-A421

### FULL DETAILED INSTRUCTION MANUAL



**CAUTION:**

The cash register is should be securely fitted to the supporting platform to avoid instability when the drawer is open.

**CAUTION:**

The socket-outlet shall be installed near the equipment and shall be easily accessible.

**VORSICHT:**

Die Netzsteckdose muß nahe dem Gerät angebracht und leicht zugänglich sein.

**ATTENTION:**

La prise de courant murale devra être installée à proximité de l'équipement et devra être facilement accessible.

**AVISO:**

El tomacorriente debe estar instalado cerca del equipo y debe quedar bien accesible.

**VARNING:**

Det matande vägguttaget skall placeras nära apparaten och vara lätt åtkomligt.

**LET OP:**

Het stopcontact dient in de buurt van de kassa en gemakkelijk toegankelijk te zijn.

**CAUTION:**

For a complete electrical disconnection pull out the mains plug.

**VORSICHT:**

Zur vollständigen elektrischen Trennung vom Netz den Netzstecker ziehen.

**ATTENTION:**

Pour obtenir une mise hors-circuit totale, débrancher la prise de courant secteur.

**AVISO:**

Para una desconexión eléctrica completa, desenchufar el enchufe de tomacorriente.

**VARNING:**

För att helt koppla från strömmen, dra ut stickproppen.

**LET OP:**

Trek de stekker uit het stopcontact indien u de stroom geheel wilt uitschakelen.

---

# INTRODUCTION

Thank you very much for your purchase of the SHARP Electronic Cash Register, Model ER-A411/ER-A421. Please read this manual carefully before operating your machine in order to gain full understanding of functions and features.

Please keep this manual for future reference. It will help you if you encounter any operational problems.

---

# IMPORTANT

- Install the cash register in a location not subject to direct sunlight, unusual temperature changes, high humidity or splashing water.  
Installation in such locations could cause damage to the cabinet and the electronic components.
- Never install the register in saline areas (e.g.: close to the sea).  
Installing the register in such locations could cause component failure with the corrosion.
- Never operate the register with wet hands.  
The water could seep into the interior of the register and cause component failure.
- When cleaning your register, use a dry, soft cloth. Never use solvents, such as benzine and/or thinner.  
The use of such chemicals will lead to discoloration or deterioration of the cabinet.
- The register plugs into any standard wall outlet (official (nominal) voltage).  
Other electrical devices on the same electrical circuit could cause the register to malfunction.
- If the register malfunctions, call your authorized SHARP dealer for service - do not try to repair the register yourself.
- For complete electrical disconnection, disconnect the main plug.

---

# PRECAUTION

This register has a built-in memory protection circuit which is operated by a rechargeable battery pack. It should be known that all batteries will, in time, dissipate their charge even if not used. Therefore to insure an adequate initial charge in the protection circuit and to prevent any possible loss of memory upon installation, it is recommended that each unit be allowed to be recharged for a period of 24 to 48 hours prior to use by the customer.

In order to charge the battery pack, the machine must be plugged in. This recharging precaution can prevent unnecessary initial service calls.

The battery pack is a consumable part, and its operating time will get shorter gradually each time it is recharged for memory backup.

When the battery pack cannot be charged enough to perform memory backup, it means that the service life of the battery pack has expired.

If this is the case, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

## **Caution Scanner connection**

In order to allow a plug & play connection of the optional scanner the Pin 9 of the D-Sub connector 1 (Channel 1) uses +5V.

Be very careful of this +5V in case connection of a different device should be done so that a damage of the register or device is avoided.

---

# CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION .....	3
IMPORTANT .....	3
PRECAUTION .....	3
<b>1 Part Names and Functions</b> .....	<b>9</b>
External View .....	9
Front view .....	9
Rear view .....	9
Printer .....	10
Keyboard (ER-A411) .....	11
Standard keyboard layout .....	11
Function key list .....	11
Optional key list .....	12
Keyboard (ER-A421) .....	13
Standard keyboard layout .....	13
Function key list .....	13
Optional key list .....	14
Inserting the keyboard sheet .....	15
RS232 Connector/SD Card Slot .....	16
RS232 connector .....	16
SD card slot .....	16
Displays .....	17
Operator display .....	17
Customer display .....	18
Screen save mode .....	18
<b>2 Selecting an Operating Mode</b> .....	<b>19</b>
Operating Modes .....	19
Mode Selection .....	20
<b>3 Prior to Making Entries</b> .....	<b>21</b>
Preparations for Entries .....	21
Receipt paper roll .....	21
Receipt ON/OFF function .....	21
Clerk assignment .....	21
Error Warning .....	22
Item Selection from the Menu .....	23
Starting Cash Memory Entry .....	24
<b>4 Entries</b> .....	<b>25</b>
Item Entries .....	25
Single item entries .....	25
Repeat entries .....	28
Multiplication entries .....	29
Split-pricing entries .....	31
Successive multiplication entries .....	33
Single item cash sale (SICS)/single item finalize (SIF) entries .....	35
Special Entries for PLU/EAN .....	36
Promotion function .....	36
PLU/EAN link entries .....	39
EAN learning function .....	40
PLU/EAN information inquiry (view) function .....	41
EAN price change function .....	42
Set PLU/EAN entries .....	43
PLU level shift (for direct PLUs) .....	44

Price level shift .....	46
Condiment entries (for PLU).....	48
Display of Subtotals .....	50
Subtotal .....	50
Difference subtotal (Differ ST) .....	50
Finalization of Transaction .....	51
Cash tendering .....	51
Cash sale that does not need any tender entry.....	51
Check tendering .....	52
Check sale that does not need any tender entry .....	52
Mixed tendering (check + cash).....	53
Credit sale .....	53
Mixed-tender sale (cash or check tendering + credit tendering).....	54
Computation of VAT (Value Added Tax)/Tax .....	55
VAT/tax system .....	55
VAT shift entries.....	57
Guest Check (GLU) .....	58
Guest look up (GLU) system .....	58
Deposit entries.....	60
Bill printing .....	61
Transferring guest checks out or in (Transfer-in/out).....	61
Intermediate GLU reading .....	62
Bill totalizing/bill transfer .....	63
Bill separating .....	64
Tip-in entries.....	67
Tip Paid Entries .....	67
Auxiliary Entries .....	68
Percent calculations (premium or discount) .....	68
Discount entries .....	69
Refund entries .....	70
Printing of non-add code numbers .....	70
Payment Treatment .....	71
Currency exchange .....	71
Received-on-account entries.....	72
Paid-out entries .....	73
No-sale (exchange).....	74
Cash payment transfer .....	75
Cashing a check .....	76
Age Verification.....	77
Electronic Journal View .....	77
TRAINING Mode.....	78
Overlapped Clerk Entry .....	79
<b>5 Correction.....</b>	<b>80</b>
Correction of the Last Entry (Direct Void).....	80
Correction of the Next-to-Last or Earlier Entries (Indirect Void).....	81
Subtotal Void.....	82
Correction after Finalizing a Transaction .....	82
<b>6 Special Printing Function .....</b>	<b>83</b>
After Transaction Receipt / Copy Receipt Printing.....	83
Guest Check Copy.....	84
Receipt for Remote Printers (KP#1 and KP#2) .....	85
Type of receipts .....	85
Sorted Receipt Function .....	86

<b>7 Manager Mode</b> .....	89
Entering the Manager Mode.....	89
Override Entries.....	89
<b>8 Reading (X) and Resetting (Z) of Sales Totals</b> .....	90
How to take a report.....	90
Flash report.....	90
Daily Sales Totals.....	93
General report.....	93
Department report.....	96
Individual group total report on departments.....	97
Full group total report on departments.....	97
PLU/EAN report (by specified range/pickup).....	98
PLU/EAN report by associated department.....	99
Individual PLU/EAN group report.....	100
PLU/EAN group total report.....	101
PLU/EAN stock report (by specified range/pickup).....	101
PLU top 20 sales report (by sales amount/by sales quantity).....	102
PLU/EAN zero sales report (full).....	103
PLU/EAN zero sales report (by dept.).....	103
PLU/EAN category report.....	104
Transaction report.....	105
Total in drawer report.....	105
Commission sales report.....	105
Individual clerk report.....	106
Individual cashier report.....	108
All clerk report.....	110
Hourly report.....	110
All cashier report.....	110
GLU report by specified range.....	111
GLU report by clerk.....	111
Balance report.....	111
Periodic Report Sample.....	112
General information.....	112
Daily net report.....	112
Compulsory Cash/Check Declaration.....	113
Display sample.....	114
Report sample.....	114
<b>9 Non-accessed EAN Deletion</b> .....	115
Non-accessed EAN report.....	115
<b>10 Prior to Programming</b> .....	116
Programming Keyboard Layout.....	116
ER-A411.....	116
ER-A421.....	116
How to Program Alphanumeric Characters.....	118
Mobile phone method (ER-A411)/Text keyboard method (ER-A421).....	118
Entering character codes.....	119
<b>11 Programming</b> .....	120
Basic Instructions.....	120
Programming screen.....	120
Programming example.....	121
Article Programming.....	123
Department.....	124
PLU/EAN.....	126
PLU range.....	128

Set PLU table .....	129
Link PLU table (for PLU/EAN link) .....	129
PLU condiment table .....	130
Promotion table .....	132
EAN Non-PLU code format .....	134
Press code (for EAN).....	135
PLU/EAN stock.....	136
EAN delete .....	136
PLU group text.....	136
Direct Key Programming.....	137
Direct key.....	137
Functional Programming.....	139
Discount key ( ⊖ and ⊖2 through ⊖4 ) .....	140
Percent key ( %1 through %4 ).....	140
Commission .....	141
Miscellaneous functions .....	141
Deposit .....	141
RA/RA2.....	142
PO/PO2 .....	142
Cash tip/Non-cash tip .....	142
Cash in drawer .....	143
Check change.....	143
Media Key Programming .....	144
Cash key (Cash and Cash2 through 5) .....	145
Check key (Check and Check2 through Check5).....	146
Credit key (Credit1 through Credit9).....	147
Check cashing (Check1 through Check5) .....	148
Foreign currency (Foreign1 through Foreign4).....	148
Training Clerk/Cashier Programming .....	149
Function Text Programming.....	150
Personnel Programming .....	152
Clerk .....	153
Cashier .....	155
Manager .....	156
Contactless key .....	157
Prohibition of the contactless key .....	158
Terminal Programming.....	159
Date/Time Setting.....	160
Optional Feature Selection .....	161
Function prohibition .....	162
Function selection.....	164
Print selection .....	166
EURO change .....	168
Report Programming .....	169
Zero skip.....	170
Hourly report.....	170
Z1 General report .....	171
Stacked report .....	173
Message Programming.....	175
Receipt logo.....	175
Entertainment bill message .....	176
Scrolling message for customer display.....	176
Device Configuration Programming.....	177
Built-in printer .....	178

Remote printer (KP#1 and KP#2).....	179
Scanner .....	180
Online .....	180
Clerk key.....	180
EFT.....	180
GLU Code Programming .....	181
Tax Programming.....	182
Tax 1 through 6.....	182
On-line Configuration Programming .....	183
VMP Configuration Programming .....	184
Automatic Sequencing Key Programming .....	185
Basic Preset .....	185
Key Sequence .....	186
Function key list.....	187
Reading of Stored Programs .....	189
Program reading sequence .....	189
Sample printouts.....	190
SD CARD Mode.....	203
Inserting and removing an SD memory card .....	203
SD card formatting.....	203
Folder creating.....	203
Folder name selecting .....	204
Data saving .....	204
Data loading .....	205
iSDC Mode .....	206
Host preset .....	206
Send item .....	207
Report.....	208
Terminating the communication.....	209
<b>12 Electronic Journal .....</b>	<b>210</b>
Electronic journal .....	210
<b>13 European Article Number (EAN) or Universal Product Code (UPC) .....</b>	<b>211</b>
EAN or UPC code.....	211
Add-on code .....	212
<b>14 EURO Migration Function .....</b>	<b>213</b>
<b>15 Operator Maintenance .....</b>	<b>215</b>
In Case of Power Failure .....	215
In Case of Printer Error.....	215
Cautions in Handling the Printer and Recording Paper.....	215
Cautions in handling the printer.....	215
Cautions in handling the recording paper (thermal paper) .....	215
Replacing the Paper Rolls .....	216
Recording paper specifications .....	216
Removing the paper rolls.....	216
Installing the paper rolls.....	217
Removing a Paper Jam .....	218
Cleaning the Printer (Printer Head/Sensor/Roller).....	219
Removing the Till and the Drawer.....	220
Opening the Drawer by Hand .....	220
Drawer Lock Key .....	220
Installing the Fixing Angle Bracket.....	221
Before Calling for Service .....	222
<b>16 Specifications .....</b>	<b>223</b>

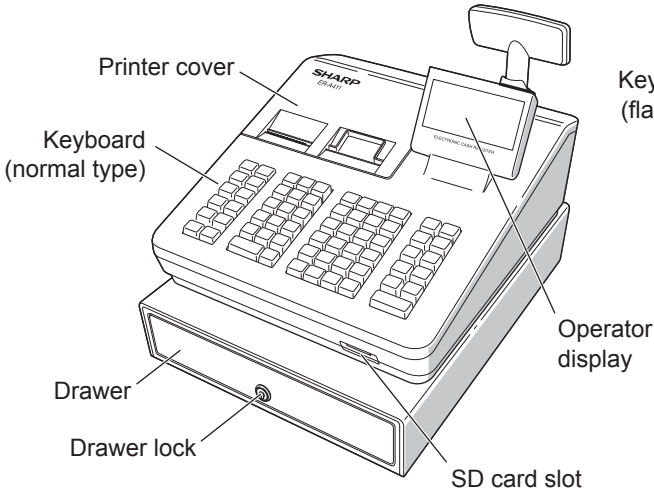


# 1 Part Names and Functions

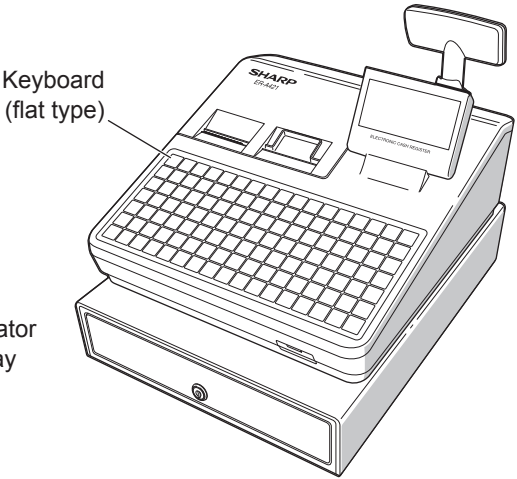
## External View

### ■ Front view

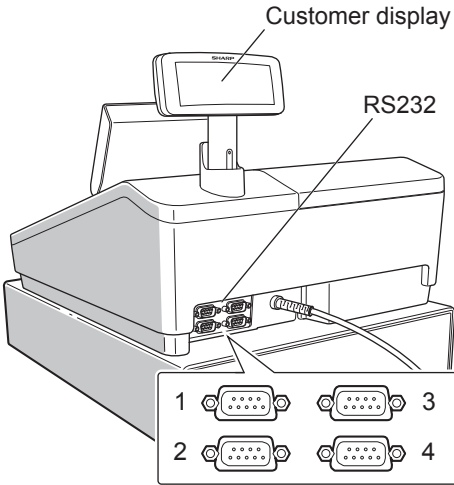
ER-A411



ER-A421



### ■ Rear view

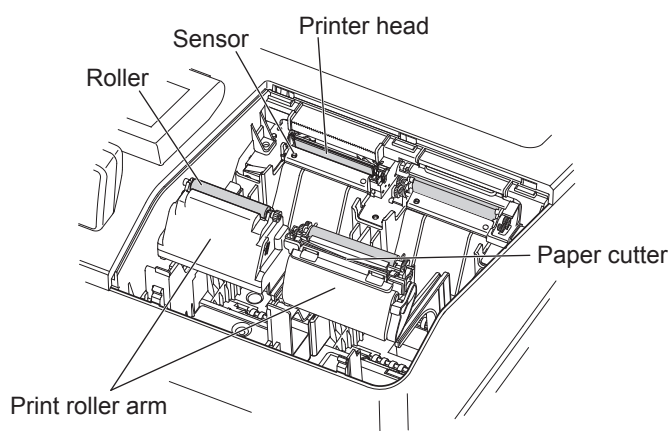
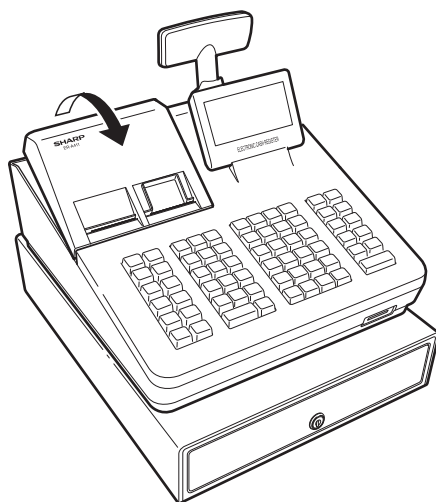


# Printer

The printer is a receipt/journal dual station type thermal printer, and therefore it does not require any type of ink ribbon or cartridge. The average life of the printer is approximately 6 million lines.

When removing the printer cover, lift up its rear.

When installing the printer cover, hook it on the pawls on the cabinet and shut it.



**NOTE**

*Do not attempt to remove the paper with the print roller arm in the hold position. This may result in damage to the printer and printer head.*

# Keyboard (ER-A411)

## Standard keyboard layout



















































↑ RECEIPT	↑ JOURNAL	PLU /EAN	INQ	PRICE CHANGE	# (P↑)	DEPT# (P↓)	MGR# (←)	CLK# (→)	↑	MODE
RCPT	FUNC MENU	⊗ (TEXT)	.	CL	5	10	15	20	↓	CANCEL
AUTO1 (BS)	AUTO2	7 SYMBOL	8 ABC	9 DEF	4	9	14	19	CR# (PREV)	EJ VIEW (NEXT)
RA (DEL)	%# (INS)	4 GHI	5 JKL	6 MNO	3	8	13	18	CH# (COPY)	EX# (PASTE)
PO (CAPS)	RF	1 PQRS	2 TUV	3 WXYZ	2	7	12	17	ENTER	ST
∞ (SHIFT)	⊖ (DC)	0 SPACE	00 CODE		1	6	11	16	TL/NS	

## Function key list

↑ RECEIPT	Receipt paper feed key	0 ~ 9 00	Numeric keys
↑ JOURNAL	Journal paper feed key	#	Non-add code key
RCPT	Receipt print key	DEPT#	Dept. number key
FUNC MENU	Function menu key	MGR#	Manager number key
AUTO1 AUTO2	Automatic sequencing 1 and 2 keys	CLK #	Clerk number key
RA	Received-on-account key	1 ~ 20	Department keys
%#	Percent menu key	↑ ↓	Cursor (up/down) keys
PO	Paid-out key	MODE	Mode key
RF	Refund key	CANCEL	Cancel key
∞	Void key	CR#	Credit menu key
⊖	Discount key	EJ VIEW	Electronic journal view key
PLU /EAN	Price lookup/EAN key	CH#	Check menu key
INQ	Inquiry key	EX#	Exchange menu key
PRICE CHANGE	EAN price change key	ENTER	Enter key
⊗	Multiplication key	ST	Subtotal key
.	Decimal point key	TL/NS	Total (cash total) key, or No-sale key
CL	Clear key		

\* In this manual, each department key is represented like **4** in order to distinguish it from direct PLU keys.

## ■ Optional key list

	000 key		Value-added tax shift by transaction key
	Page up/down keys		Value-added tax shift by item key
			Difference subtotal key
	Discount menu key		Cashier number key
	Payment menu key		Clerk entry keys
	Cash menu key		Guest lookup key
	PLU level shift number key		New balance key
	PLU level shift keys		Finalization key
	PLU price shift number key		Guest number entry key
	PLU price shift keys		Deposit key
	Amount entry key		Deposit refund key
	Condiments next key		Bill totalize/bill transfer key
	Repeat key		Bill separation by item key
%1 ~ %4 key icon" data-bbox="88 487 185 507"/>	Percent keys		Bill separation by amount key
	Discount keys		Bill separation by person key
	Received-on-account 2 key		Transfer out key
	Paid-out 2 key		Transfer in key
	No-sale key		Intermediate GLU key
	Guest check copy key		Guest check receipt key
	Value-added tax key		Entertainment bill key
	Auto menu key		Cash tip key
	Automatic sequencing keys		Non-cash tip key
	Cash keys		Tip paid key
	Check keys		Receipt switch key
	Credit keys		Bank console key
	Exchange keys		

### NOTE

To use optional keys on your register, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

# Keyboard (ER-A421)

## ■ Standard keyboard layout

















































↑ RECEIPT	↑ JOURNAL	↑	MODE	2	4	6	7	14	21	28	35	42	49	56	63	70
G.C. RCPT	EJ VIEW	↓	CANCEL	1	3	5	6	13	20	27	34	41	48	55	62	69
FUNC MENU	AUTO MENU	⊗	•	CL	ENTER	L3	5	12	19	26	33	40	47	54	61	68
CLK #	PLU /SUB	7	8	9	BS	L2	4	11	18	25	32	39	46	53	60	67
⊖	%#	4	5	6	GLU	L1	3	10	17	24	31	38	45	52	59	66
PO	RF	1	2	3	NBAL	ST	2	9	16	23	30	37	44	51	58	65
∞	VAT SHIFT	0	00	PAYMENT MENU	FINAL	TL/NS	1	8	15	22	29	36	43	50	57	64

## ■ Function key list

↑ RECEIPT	Receipt paper feed key	CANCEL	Cancel key
↑ JOURNAL	Journal paper feed key	1 ~ 6	Department keys*
G.C. RCPT	Guest check receipt key	⊗	Multiplication key
EJ VIEW	Electronic journal view key	•	Decimal point key
FUNC MENU	Function menu key	CL	Clear key
AUTO MENU	Auto menu key	0 ~ 9 00	Numeric keys
CLK #	Clerk number key	PAYMENT MENU	Payment menu key
PLU /SUB	Price lookup/subdepartment key	ENTER	Enter key
⊖	Discount key	BS	Bill separation key (by item)
%#	Percent menu key	GLU	Guest lookup key
PO	Paid-out key	NBAL	New balance key
RF	Refund key	FINAL	Finalization key
∞	Void key	L1 ~ L3	PLU level shift keys
VAT SHIFT	Value added tax shift key (by item)	ST	Subtotal key
↑ ↓	Cursor (up/down) keys	TL/NS	Total (cash total) key, or No-sale key
MODE	Mode key	1 ~ 70	Direct PLU keys

\* In this manual, each department key is represented like 4 in order to distinguish it from direct PLU keys.

## ■ Optional key list

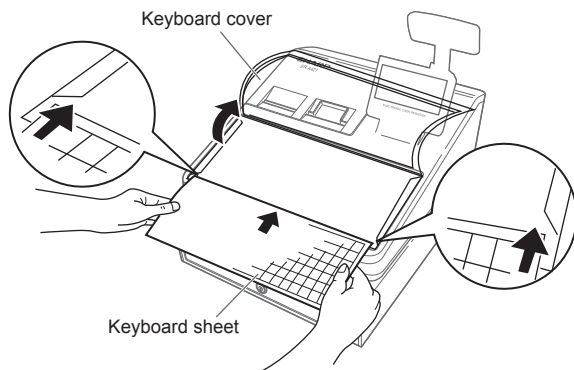
	000 key		Automatic sequencing keys
	Page up/down keys		Cash keys
	Discount menu key		Check keys
	Cash menu key		Credit keys
	Check menu key		Exchange keys
	Credit menu key		Value-added tax shift by transaction key
	Exchange menu key		Difference subtotal key
	PLU level shift number key		Cashier number key
	PLU price shift number key		Clerk entry keys
	PLU price shift keys		Manager number key
	Dept. number key		Guest number entry key
	Inquiry key		Deposit key
	EAN price change key		Deposit refund key
	Amount entry key		Bill totalize/bill transfer key
	Condiments next key		Bill separation by amount key
	Repeat key		Bill separation by person key
%1 ~ %4 key icon" data-bbox="88 605 185 627"/>	Percent keys		Transfer out key
	Discount keys		Transfer in key
	Received-on-account keys		Intermediate GLU key
	Paid-out 2 key		Entertainment bill key
# key icon" data-bbox="88 733 125 755"/>	Non-add code key		Cash tip key
	No-sale key		Non-cash tip key
	Guest check copy key		Tip paid key
	Receipt print key		Receipt switch key
	Value-added tax key		Bank console key

### NOTE

To use optional keys on your register, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

## ■ Inserting the keyboard sheet

Insert the keyboard sheet between the keyboard cover and the cabinet as illustrated below.



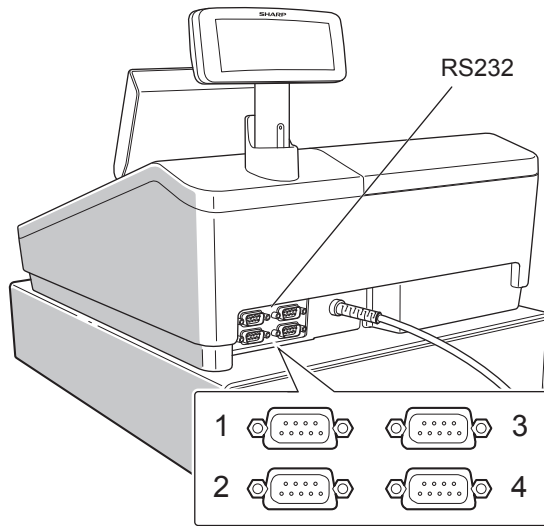
1. Lift up the keyboard cover.
2. Insert the keyboard sheet into the slit.
3. Close the keyboard cover.

### NOTE

- Do not spread the keyboard cover too far as it might tear.
- Replace the keyboard sheet with a new one if by chance it gets wet. Use of a wet keyboard sheet may cause problems.
- Be sure to use only SHARP-supplied keyboard sheets. Thick or hard sheets make key operations difficult.
- Smooth the keyboard sheet evenly under the keyboard cover, without any folds or wrinkles, to ensure easier operation.
- If you require a new keyboard sheet, please contact your dealer.
- The keyboard cover will eventually wear out. If your keyboard cover is dirty or broken, replace the cover with a new one. For details, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

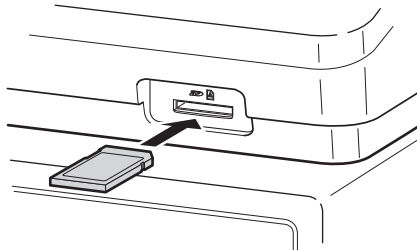
# RS232 Connector/SD Card Slot

## ■ RS232 connector



## ■ SD card slot

Refer to the “SD CARD Mode” section.

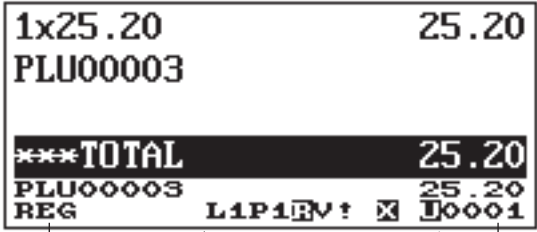




# Displays

## ■ Operator display

• Screen example 1 (REG mode)



Mode name or  
GLU code

Status information

Clerk/cashier code

### Sales information area:

When a transaction information occupies more than 3 lines, you can scroll to the direction by using the   keys. Sales information you have just entered such as items and prices will appear between 1st line and 3rd line.

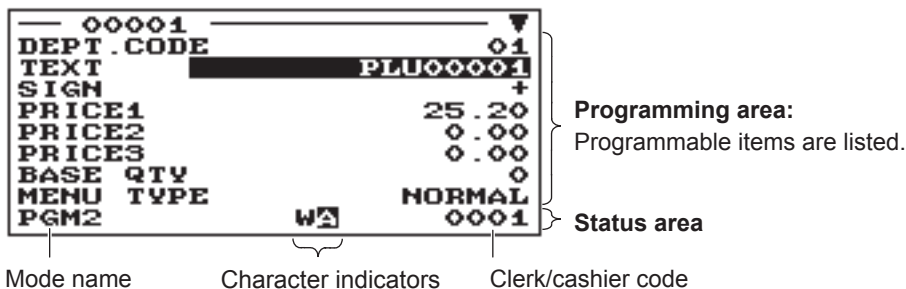
Total is always appear at 4th line.

### Numeric entry area

### Status area

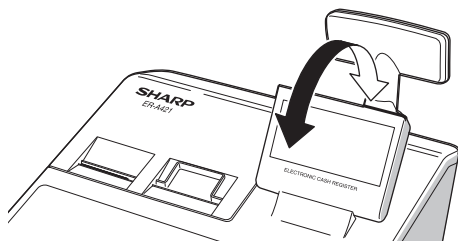
- PLU level shift indicator (L1-L3) : Shows the PLU level currently selected.
- Price level shift indicator (P1-P3) : Shows the PLU/EAN price level currently selected.
- Receipt ON/OFF status indicator () : Appears when the receipt ON-OFF function signs OFF.
- VAT shift status indicator (V) : Appears when the VAT status is shifted.
- Stock alarm indicator (!) : Appears when the stock of the PLU/EAN which you entered is zero, negative or reaches the minimum stock.
- Electronic journal near full indicator () : Appears () when the used memory is 80%.
- : Appears () when the used memory is 90%.
- : Appears () when the used memory is 95%.
- Sentinel mark (X) : Appears when the cash in drawer exceeds a programmed sentinel amount. The sentinel check is performed for the total cash in drawer.
- VMP file full indicator (1, 2, or 3) : When a VMP file used memory is 90% or more, its file number is indicated.
- Unsent data alarm indicator (J) : Appears when there is unsent electronic journal data or sales data.

• Screen example 2 (PGM2 mode)



The character indicators consist of the following:

- Case/caps lock indicator (A/a) : The upper-case letter “A” or lower-case letter “a” appears during text programming. When caps lock is on, the character is highlighted.
- Double-size character mode indicator (W) : Appears when the double-size character mode is selected during text programming.



The display can be tilted back and forth to the best operational viewing angle.

**NOTE**

*Do not try to force the display beyond its full position.*

■ Customer display



The register can display a programmed scrolling message on the text/message display area.

To use this function, you need to program the following functions in the PGM2 mode:

- Scrolling message text (SCROLL MESSAGE in MESSAGE menu)
- Waiting time (WAITING TIME in TERMINAL menu)

■ Screen save mode

When you want to save the electric power or save the display’s life, use the screen save function. This function can turn off the display and the LCD backlight when any clerk does not operate the register for an extended period of time. You can program the time for which your register should keep the normal status (in which the backlight is “ON”) before it goes into the screen save mode.

This machine will enter the screen save mode two minutes later by default.

To go back to the normal mode, press any key.

The backlight in display is a consumable part.

When the LCD display may no longer be adjusted and become darker, you should replace the LCD unit.

Consult your authorized SHARP dealer for further details.

# 2

## Selecting an Operating Mode

When you turn the register on and press the **MODE** key, the mode selection window will appear on the display. For example, when a clerk is signed on, the following window will appear.

### Mode selection window



## Operating Modes

You can select any mode other than REG from the list in the mode selection window. Your register supports the following operating modes:

REG mode	This mode allows you to enter various sales information. The mode selection window does not list this mode. To select this mode from the mode selection window, press the <b>CANCEL</b> key.
OPXZ mode	This mode allows clerks to take X or Z reports on their sales information.
OFF mode	This mode locks all operations of the register. When you select this mode, the window will disappear. Pressing any key turns the register ON.
X1/Z1 mode	This mode is used to take various daily total reports (X1/Z1 reports).
X2/Z2 mode	This mode is used to take various weekly or monthly reports (X2/Z2 reports).
PGM1 mode	This mode allows you to program those items which need to be changed often such as unit prices and discount percentages.
PGM2 mode	This mode allows you to program all items including date, time, functions, and the items that can be programmed in the PGM1 mode.
AUTO KEY mode	This mode allows you to program AUTO menu keys and automatic sequencing keys.
SD CARD mode	This mode allows you to save and load the data of your register to and from an SD card.
iSDC mode	This mode allows you to save and load the data of your register to and from the server using a WiFi SD card.

# Mode Selection

## Procedure

Press the **MODE** key. The following mode screen is displayed when a clerk is signed on.

```
— SELECT MODE —
1 OPX2 MODE
2 OFF MODE
3 X1/Z1 MODE
4 X2/Z2 MODE
5 PGM1 MODE
6 PGM2 MODE
7 AUTO KEY MODE

MODE                0001
```

Use one of the following ways:

- Move the cursor to the desired option by using the **↑** or **↓** key, and press the **ENTER** key.
- Enter the desired option number by using a numeric key and press the **ENTER** key.

**NOTE** When you want to enter the REG mode, simply press the **CANCEL** key.

# 3

## Prior to Making Entries

### Preparations for Entries

#### ■ Receipt paper roll

If the receipt paper roll is not set in the machine or it is getting low, install a new one according to section “Replacing the Paper Rolls” under “Operator Maintenance.”

#### ■ Receipt ON/OFF function

You can disable receipt printing in the REG mode to save paper using the receipt function.

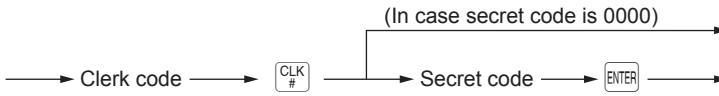
Press the **FUNC MENU** key. Select “1 RCP SW.” and press the **ENTER** key. Select “OFF” to disable receipt printing and press the **ENTER** key. When the function is in the OFF status, the receipt off indicator “R” is highlighted.

**NOTE** Your register will print reports regardless of the receipt state. This means that the receipt roll must be installed even when the receipt state is “OFF”.

#### ■ Clerk assignment

Prior to any item entries, a clerk must enter his/her clerk code into the register.

To sign on:



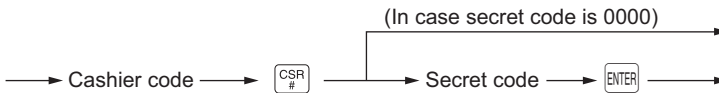
To sign off:



**NOTE** Your register can provide the clerk + cashier system instead of current system (clerk only system). If you want to change the system, please consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

#### Cashier assignment (Clerk + cashier system)

To sign on:



To sign off:



**NOTE** Your register allows to connect a contactless clerk key system. If you want to use this system, please contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

## Error Warning

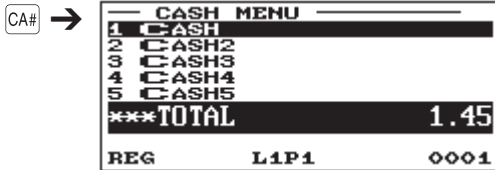
In the following examples, your register will go into an error state accompanied with a warning beep and the error message on the display. Clear the error state by pressing the **CL** key and then take the proper action to remedy the problem.

- When you exceed a 32-digit number (entry limit overflow):  
Cancel the entry and reenter a correct number.
- When you make an error in key operation:  
Clear the error and try the entry again.
- When you make an entry beyond a programmed amount entry limit:  
Check to see if the entered amount is correct. If it is correct, it can be rung up in the MGR mode.  
Contact your manager.
- When an including-tax subtotal exceeds eight digits:  
Clear the error message by pressing the **CL** key and then press a media key to finalize the transaction.

# Item Selection from the Menu

Your register allows you to select functions from a menu. For example, if you want to enter an item for check 1 sale, select the option “CHECK” from the check menu instead of pressing the **Ⓢ** key. Each menu can be opened as follows:

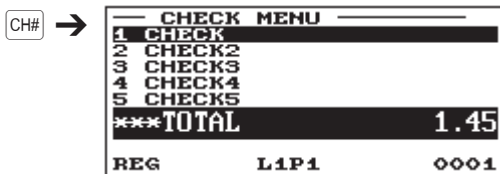
## • Cash menu\*



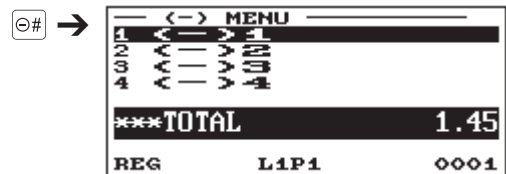
## • Percent menu



## • Check menu\*



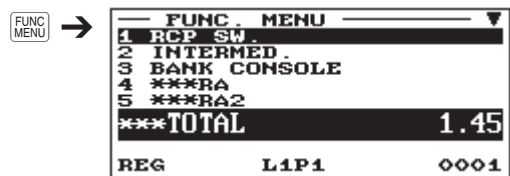
## • Discount menu



## • Credit menu\*



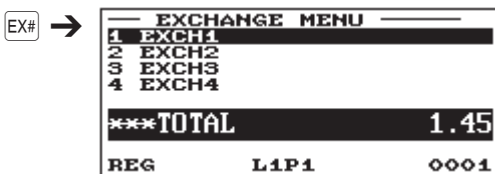
## • Function menu



CREDIT6 through 9 are also available in this menu.

PO, PO2, NO SALE are also available in this menu.

## • Exchange menu\*



## • Payment menu



\* These menus can be also opened by selecting the corresponding menu from the payment menu.

### Procedure

Press the corresponding menu key (ex. **Ⓢ**). The menu list is displayed.

Use one of the following ways:

- Move the cursor to the desired option by using the **↑** or **↓** key, and press the **ENTER** key.
- Enter the desired option number by using a numeric key and press the **ENTER** key.

For menus except Function menu and Payment menu, the following procedure can be also used.

Press a menu number key first, and then press a menu key.

Example) To select CREDIT2, press the **2** key (numeric key) and then press the **Ⓢ** key.

# Starting Cash Memory Entry

If you enter the amount of currency for the starting amount in the drawer before entry operations, you can separate that amount from the sales amount when reports are generated.

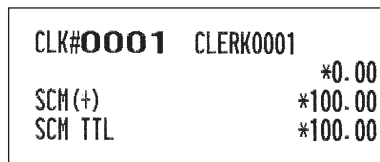
Your register can be programmed to enforce the entry of starting cash into memory.

## Procedure

1. Press the **MODE** key.
2. Select "1 OPXZ MODE" and press the **ENTER** key.
3. Select the desired option "3 SCM(+)" or "4 SCM(-)" by using the **↓** key and press the **ENTER** key.



Enter the amount for domestic currency by using the numeric keys and press the **ENTER** key.





# 4 Entries

For ER-A421, please use the **PLU /SUJ** key instead of the **PLU /EAN** key.

Some entries described in the following sections require optional keys ( **AMT** key for example). When you need optional keys for these entries, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

## Item Entries

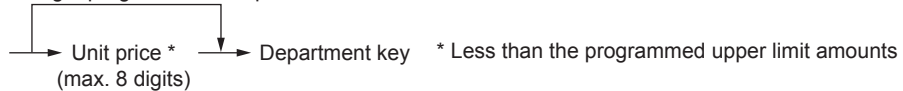
### Single item entries

#### Department entries (direct department entries)

Enter a unit price and press a department key. If you use a programmed unit price, press a department key only.

#### Procedure

When using a programmed unit price



**NOTE** When those departments for which the unit price has been programmed as zero (0) are entered, only the sales quantity is added.

#### Department entries (indirect department entries)

The register provides a maximum of 99 departments for a merchandise classification. Group attributes, such as taxable status, are applied to items when they are entered to the departments.

#### Procedure

When using a programmed unit price



**NOTE** You can directly enter the code no. of the department using the numeric key. For the code no. exceeding the figure on the keyboard (21 and above for ER-A411, 7 and above for ER-A421), use this function.

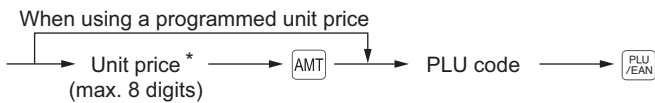
**Example**

Key operation	Print
1200 <input type="button" value="6"/>	
<input type="button" value="5"/>	
520 <input type="button" value="3"/>	1x 12.00            *12.00
<input type="button" value="4"/>	DPT.06
<input type="button" value="TL/NS"/>	1x 7.10            *7.10
	DPT.05
	1x 5.20            *5.20
	DPT.03
	1x 6.80            *6.80
	DPT.04
	CASH              *31.10

**PLU/Subdepartment (open PLU) entries (indirect PLU entries)**

Enter a PLU code and press the  key.

**Procedure**



\* Less than the programmed upper limit amounts

**NOTE** When those PLUs for which the unit price has been programmed as zero (0) are entered, only the sales quantity is added.

**PLU/Subdepartment (open PLU) entries (direct PLU entries)**

Use direct PLU keys such as  and  for PLU/subdepartment entries.

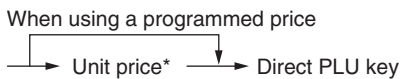
**NOTE**

- On ER-A411, the direct key programming enables the use of direct PLU keys (see page 137 for details), and the normal method is available as default.
- On ER-A421, direct PLU keys are included in the standard keyboard, and the FF method is available as default.

**Procedure**

**Normal method**

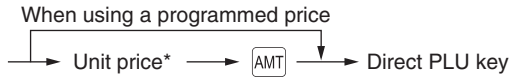
In the normal method, the use of  key is not required for unit price entry.



\* Less than the programmed upper limit amounts

**NOTE** To use the normal method on ER-A421, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

## FF method (for speedy entries in the fast food restaurants)



\* Less than the programmed upper limit amounts

### NOTE

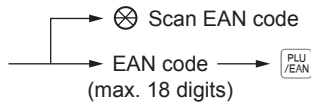
- When a direct PLU key is pressed after a numeric entry (without pressing the **AMT** key), the numeric entry is registered as q'ty for the PLU.
- To use the FF method on ER-A411, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

### Example

Key operation	Print
2 <b>PLU/EAN</b>	1x 5.10 *5.10
1200 <b>AMT</b> 16 <b>PLU/EAN</b>	PLU00002
<b>8</b>	1x 12.00 *12.00
<b>TL/NS</b>	PLU00016
	1x 2.10 *2.10
	PLU00008
	<b>CASH *19.20</b>

## EAN entries

### Procedure



\* After an EAN entry, you may be requested to enter a unit price with the display "UNDEFINED CODE" and beep sound. In this case, follow the steps below (EAN learning function):

1. Enter the unit price and press the **ENTER** key.
2. Enter the department code and press the **ENTER** key.
3. Select the delete type and press the **ENTER** key.

### Example

Key operation	Print
5012345678900 <b>PLU/EAN</b>	1x 3.10 *3.10
<b>TL/NS</b>	Item-A
	<b>CASH *3.10</b>

## Repeat entries

You can use this function for entering a sale of two or more the same items.

**NOTE** You can use the **+** key (optional) to repeat entry instead of department, **DEPT#**, direct PLU or **PLU/EAN** key.

Example	Key operation	Print
Repeated department entry (direct)	200 <b>2</b> <b>2</b> <b>2</b>	3x 2.00 *6.00 DPT.02
Repeated department entry (indirect)	680 <b>AMT</b> 4 <b>DEPT#</b> <b>DEPT#</b>	2x 6.80 *13.60 DPT.04
Repeated PLU entry (indirect)	10 <b>PLU/EAN</b> <b>PLU/EAN</b> <b>PLU/EAN</b>	3x 5.10 *15.30 PLU00010
Repeated PLU entry (direct)	<b>5</b> <b>5</b>	2x 5.60 *11.20 PLU00005
Repeated EAN entry	5012345678900 <b>PLU/EAN</b> <b>PLU/EAN</b>	2x 3.10 *6.20 Item-A
Repeated department entry (direct) using the repeat key	600 <b>2</b> <b>+</b> <b>+</b> <b>TL/NS</b>	3x 6.00 *18.00 DPT.02
		<b>CASH *70.30</b>

## ■ Multiplication entries

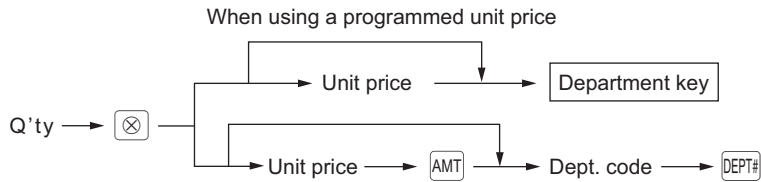
Use this feature when you need to enter two or more the same items.

This feature helps you when you sell a large quantity of items or need to enter quantities that contain decimals.

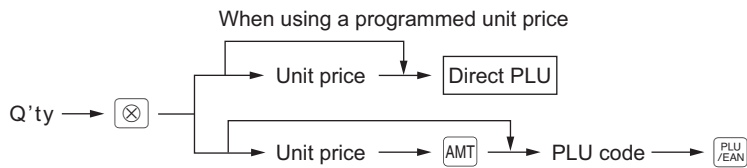
### Procedure

#### Normal method

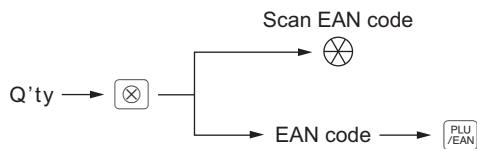
- In case of dept. entry



- In case of PLU/subdept. entry

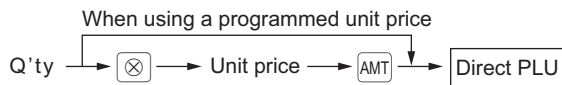


- In case of EAN entry



#### FF method (for direct PLU entries)

- In case of PLU type (preset) or PLU/subdept. type (preset and open)



- In case of subdept. type (open only)



**NOTE**

- After an EAN entry, you may be requested to enter a unit price with the display “UNDEFINED CODE” and beep sound. In this case, enter the unit price and press the **ENTER** key, enter the department code and press the **ENTER** key, and select the delete type with the **ENTER** key (EAN learning function).
- Q'ty: Up to four-digit integer + three-digit decimal
- Unit price: Less than a programmed upper limit
- Q'ty x unit price: Up to eight digits
- On ER-A421, when the multiplication entry is made for the PLU with preset base q'ty, it is automatically registered as a split-pricing entry.

**Example**

Key operation	Print
7 <b>.</b> 5 <b>⊗</b>	7.500x 1.65 *12.38
165 <b>2</b>	DPT.02
2 <b>⊗</b>	2x 2.50 *5.00
250 <b>AMT</b>	DPT.05
5 <b>DEPT#</b>	15x 1.20 *18.00
15 <b>⊗</b>	PLU00008
8 <b>PLU / EAN</b>	8.250x 5.60 *46.20
8 <b>.</b> 25 <b>⊗</b>	PLU00005
<b>5</b>	3x 1.00 *3.00
3 <b>⊗</b>	PLU00060
100 <b>AMT</b>	5x 3.10 *15.50
60 <b>PLU / EAN</b>	Item-A
5 <b>⊗</b>	<b>CASH *100.08</b>
5012345678900 <b>PLU / EAN</b>	
<b>TL/NS</b>	

## ■ Split-pricing entries

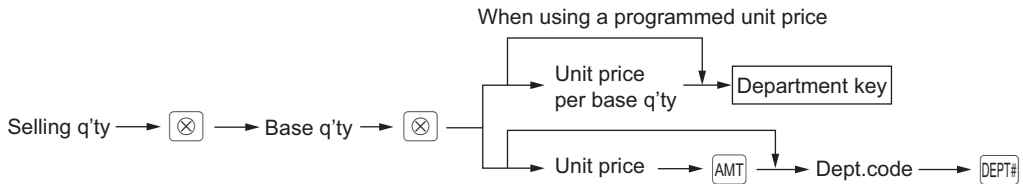
You will use this function when your customer wants to purchase more or less than the base quantity of a loose item.

**NOTE** To use this function on ER-A411, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

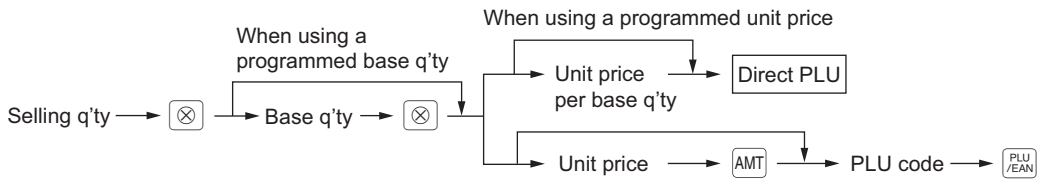
### Procedure

#### Normal method

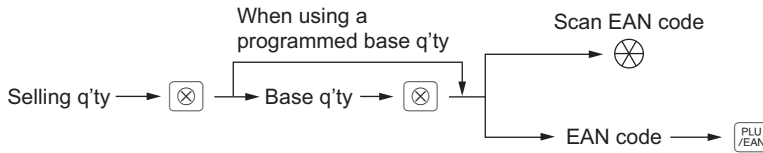
- In case of dept. entry



- In case of PLU/subdept. entry

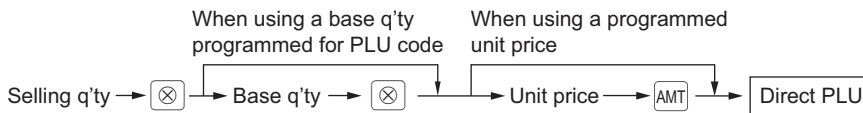


- In case of EAN entry

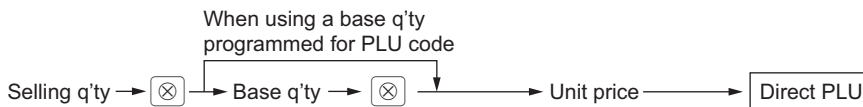


#### FF method (for direct PLU entries)

- In case of PLU type (preset) or PLU/subdept. type (preset and open)



- In case of subdept. type (open only)



**NOTE**

- After an EAN entry, you may be requested to enter a unit price with the display “UNDEFINED CODE” and beep sound. In this case, enter the unit price and press the **ENTER** key, enter the department code and press the **ENTER** key, and select the delete type with the **ENTER** key (EAN learning function).
- Selling quantity: Up to four-digit integer + three-digit decimal
- Base quantity: Up to two digits (integer)

**Example**

Key operation	Print														
7 <b>⊗</b> 10 <b>⊗</b>	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 70%;">7x 10/ 6.00</td> <td style="text-align: right;">*4.20</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DPT. 02</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>8x 5/ 1.50</td> <td style="text-align: right;">*2.40</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PLU00035</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>5x 6/ 3.60</td> <td style="text-align: right;">*3.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Item-C</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2" style="border-top: 1px solid black; padding-top: 5px;"> <b>CASH</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>*9.60</b></span> </td> </tr> </table>	7x 10/ 6.00	*4.20	DPT. 02		8x 5/ 1.50	*2.40	PLU00035		5x 6/ 3.60	*3.00	Item-C		<b>CASH</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>*9.60</b></span>	
7x 10/ 6.00		*4.20													
DPT. 02															
8x 5/ 1.50		*2.40													
PLU00035															
5x 6/ 3.60		*3.00													
Item-C															
<b>CASH</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>*9.60</b></span>															
600 <b>2</b>															
8 <b>⊗</b> 5 <b>⊗</b>															
35 <b>PLU/EAN</b>															
5 <b>⊗</b> 6 <b>⊗</b>															
5045678912304 <b>PLU/EAN</b>															
<b>TL/NS</b>															



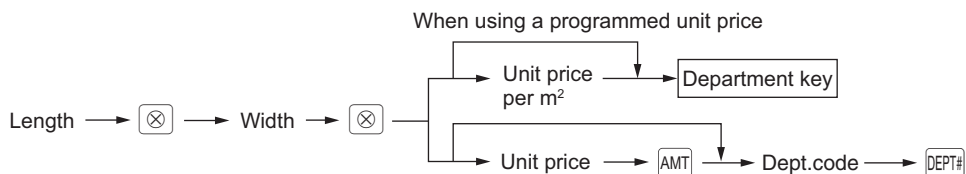
## ■ Successive multiplication entries

This function is practical for example when you enter a sale of items sold by area (square meter).

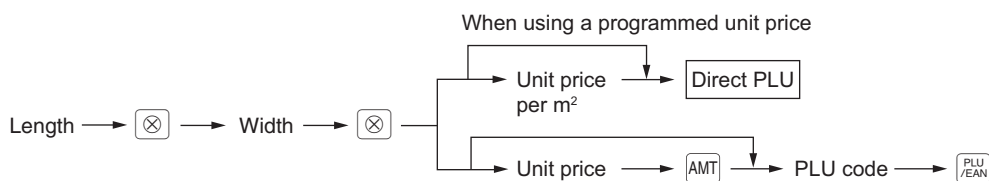
**NOTE** To use this function on your register, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

### Procedure

- In case of dept. entry



- In case of PLU/subdept. entry



- In case of EAN entry



- NOTE**
- After an EAN entry, you may be requested to enter a unit price with the display “UNDEFINED CODE” and beep sound. In this case, enter the unit price and press the **ENTER** key, enter the department code and press the **ENTER** key, and select the delete type with the **ENTER** key (EAN learning function).
  - Length or width: up to seven digits (4-digit integer + 3-digit decimal)
  - Unit price: less than a programmed upper limit
  - Length x Width x Unit price: up to eight digits

**Example**

Key operation	Print
3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/>	
400 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/>	3x 4x 4.00 *48.00
1 <input type="checkbox"/> . 5 <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>DPT.02</b>
2 <input type="checkbox"/> . 5 <input type="checkbox"/>	1.500x 2.500x 6.00 *22.50
8 <input type="checkbox"/> <small>PLU/EAN</small>	PLU00008
1 <input type="checkbox"/> . 75 <input type="checkbox"/>	1.750x 1.750x 6.00 *18.38
1 <input type="checkbox"/> . 75 <input type="checkbox"/>	PLU00003
600 <input type="checkbox"/> <small>AMT</small>	4x 5x 3.60 *72.00
3 <input type="checkbox"/> <small>PLU/EAN</small>	Item-C
4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>CASH *160.88</b>
5045678912304 <input type="checkbox"/> <small>PLU/EAN</small>	
<input type="checkbox"/> <small>TL/NS</small>	

## ■ Single item cash sale (SICS)/single item finalize (SIF) entries

### SICS entries

- This function is useful when a sale is for only one item and is for cash; such as a pack of cigarettes. This function is applicable only to those departments that have been set for SICS or to their associated PLUs, subdepartments or EANs.
- The transaction is finalized and the drawer opens as soon as you press the department key, DEPT# key, direct PLU key or PLU/EAN key.

#### Example

Key operation	Print								
For finishing <span style="margin-left: 20px;">250</span> the transaction <span style="margin-left: 10px;">→</span> <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 0 2px;">3</span>	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 60%;">1x 2.50</td> <td style="width: 40%; text-align: right;">*2.50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DPT. 03</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td> </td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>CASH</td> <td style="text-align: right;"><b>*2.50</b></td> </tr> </table>	1x 2.50	*2.50	DPT. 03		 		CASH	<b>*2.50</b>
1x 2.50	*2.50								
DPT. 03									
CASH	<b>*2.50</b>								

#### NOTE

*If an entry to a department, PLU/subdepartment or EAN set for SICS follows the ones to departments, PLUs/subdepartments or EANs not set for SICS, it does not finalize and results in a normal sale.*

### SIF entries

- If an entry to a department, PLU/subdepartment or EAN set for SIF follows the ones to departments, PLUs/subdepartments or EANs not set for SIF, the transaction is finalized immediately as a cash sale.
- Like the SICS function, this function is available for single-item cash settlement.

#### Example

Key operation	Print												
400 <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 0 2px;">2</span> 600 For finishing <span style="margin-left: 20px;">→</span> <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 0 2px;">3</span> the transaction	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 60%;">1x 4.00</td> <td style="width: 40%; text-align: right;">*4.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DPT. 02</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1x 6.00</td> <td style="text-align: right;">*6.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DPT. 03</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td> </td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>CASH</td> <td style="text-align: right;"><b>*10.00</b></td> </tr> </table>	1x 4.00	*4.00	DPT. 02		1x 6.00	*6.00	DPT. 03		 		CASH	<b>*10.00</b>
1x 4.00	*4.00												
DPT. 02													
1x 6.00	*6.00												
DPT. 03													
CASH	<b>*10.00</b>												

# Special Entries for PLU/EAN

## ■ Promotion function

You have a choice of either global or individual type for promotion entry.

You also need to select a promotion type from the following:

- Amount discount: discounts the programmed amount.
- Percent discount: discounts the amount at the programmed percent rate.
- Give free item: offers the programmed objected item for free.

**NOTE** For EAN item entry, you cannot enter NON-PLU type EAN code and press code.

### Global type

This function is convenient for matching several PLU/EAN items and selling them in a lump (e.g. value meal, etc.). Operation is the same as for normal PLU/EAN. The promotion table consists of the text for the table, a maximum of 10 objected items (selected from PLU/EAN), trip level (the number of entries to be satisfied), promotion type and promotion detail. The promotion detail depends on the promotion type. In the example below, amount discount is used as the promotion type.

The programmed promotion entry will be made under the following condition:

- The total quantity of the objected items meet the trip level programmed in the promotion type.

Objected items of table no. 1: Item-A (\*2.30), Item-B (\*3.10), Item-C (\*2.50)

Trip level: 3  
 Promotion type: Amount discount  
 Promotion detail: Discount amount (1.00)

<Sale 1>		<Sale 2>	
Item-A	*2.30	Item-C	*2.50
Item-B	*3.10	Item-C	*2.50
Item-C	*2.50	Item-C	*2.50
<hr/>		<hr/>	
Subtotal	*7.90	Subtotal	*7.50
Discount	-1.00	Discount	-1.00
<hr/>		<hr/>	
Total	*6.90	Total	*6.50

### Example

In the case of <Sale 1> above

#### Key operation

Treated as \*2.30 item → 40 PLU  
/EAN  
 Treated as \*3.10 item → 41 PLU  
/EAN  
 Treated as \*2.50 item → 42 PLU  
/EAN  
TL/NS

#### Print

1x 2.30		*2.30	
PLU00040			
1x 3.10		*3.10	
PLU00041			
1x 2.50		*2.50	
PLU00042			
Promo A	1Q	-1.00	Promotion discount
<b>CASH</b>		<b>*6.90</b>	

**Individual type**

This function is convenient for matching several PLU/EAN items and selling them in a lump (e.g. value meal etc.). Operation is the same as for normal PLU/EAN. The promotion table consists of the text for the table, a maximum of 10 objected items (selected from PLU/EAN), trip levels (the number of entries to be satisfied) for each item, promotion type and promotion detail. The promotion detail depends on the promotion type. In the example below, percent discount is used as the promotion type.

The programmed promotion entry will be made under the following condition:

- The quantities of each of the objected items meet the corresponding trip levels programmed in the promotion table.

Objected items of table no. 2: Item-A (\*3.00), Item-B (\*2.50), Item-C (\*2.10)

Trip levels for each item: Item-A (1), Item-B (1), Item-C (2)

Promotion type: Percent discount

Promotion detail: Percent rate (40.00%)

<Sale 1>		<Sale 2>		
Item-A	*3.00	Item-A	*3.00	
Item-B	*2.50	Item-A	*3.00	
Item-C	*2.10	Item-B	*2.50	
Item-C	*2.10	Item-C	*2.10	
<hr/>		<hr/>		
Subtotal	*9.70	Subtotal	*10.60	Discount is not applied.
Discount	-3.88	Discount	-0.00	(Q'ty of Item-C is less than the trip level.)
<hr/>		<hr/>		
Total	*5.82	Total	*10.60	

**Example**

In the case of <Sale 1> above

<b>Key operation</b>	<b>Print</b>																											
Treated as *3.00 item → 40 <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">PLU /EAN</span>	<table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 150px;">1x 3.00</td> <td style="width: 100px;">*3.00</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PLU00040</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1x 2.50</td> <td>*2.50</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PLU00041</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2x 2.10</td> <td>*4.20</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>PLU00042</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Promo B</td> <td>1Q</td> <td>-3.88</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td style="border-left: 1px solid black;">Promotion discount</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>CASH</b></td> <td><b>*5.82</b></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	1x 3.00	*3.00		PLU00040			1x 2.50	*2.50		PLU00041			2x 2.10	*4.20		PLU00042			Promo B	1Q	-3.88			Promotion discount	<b>CASH</b>	<b>*5.82</b>	
1x 3.00		*3.00																										
PLU00040																												
1x 2.50		*2.50																										
PLU00041																												
2x 2.10		*4.20																										
PLU00042																												
Promo B	1Q	-3.88																										
		Promotion discount																										
<b>CASH</b>	<b>*5.82</b>																											
Treated as *2.50 item → 41 <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">PLU /EAN</span>																												
Treated as *2.10 item → 42 <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">PLU /EAN</span>																												
Treated as *2.10 item → 42 <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">PLU /EAN</span>																												
<span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">TL/NS</span>																												

**Free product item**

When the promotion way is programmed as “FREE ITEM”, the programmed free item will be entered automatically.

Objected items of table no. 3: Item-A (\*3.00), Item-B (\*2.50), Item-C (\*2.10)  
 Trip levels for each item: Item-A (1), Item-B (1), Item-C (2)  
 Promotion way: Free item  
 Free item: Item-D (\*1.20)

<Sale 1>	
Item-A	*3.00
Item-B	*2.50
Item-C	*2.10
Item-C	*2.10
<hr/>	
Item-D (free item product)	*1.20
Discount	-1.20
<hr/>	
Total	*9.70

**Example**

In the case of <Sale 1> above

Key operation	
Treated as *3.00 item	→ 40 <input type="button" value="PLU/EAN"/>
Treated as *2.50 item	→ 41 <input type="button" value="PLU/EAN"/>
Treated as *2.10 item	→ 42 <input type="button" value="PLU/EAN"/>
Treated as *2.10 item	→ 42 <input type="button" value="PLU/EAN"/>
	<input type="button" value="TL/NS"/>

Print	
1x 3.00	*3.00
PLU00040	
1x 2.50	*2.50
PLU00041	
2x 2.10	*4.20
PLU00042	
1x 1.20	*1.20
PLU00005	
Promo C	1Q -1.20
<hr/>	
<b>CASH</b>	<b>*9.70</b>

Free item

**NOTE**

When the payment operation is performed, the confirmation window is displayed for the free product item.  
 To enter the free item, select “1. YES”. To cancel the free item entry, select “2. NO”.

## ■ PLU/EAN link entries

In case that you register a PLU or EAN that has any PLU linked with the PLU or EAN, the linked PLU(s) are automatically registered together with the leading link PLU or EAN when it is registered. The print format on the receipt depends on the programming (PRINT SELECT in OPTIONAL menu in PGM2 mode) as described below.

### Printing detailed information

The description texts and amounts of the leading link PLU/EAN and the linked PLUs are printed individually.

#### Example

Key operation	Print																		
21 <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">PLU /EAN</span>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 60%;">1x 5.10</td> <td style="width: 40%;">*5.10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PLU00021</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1x 1.10</td> <td>*1.10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PLU00022</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1x 1.50</td> <td>*1.50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PLU00023</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1x 2.70</td> <td>*2.70</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PLU00024</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>CASH</b></td> <td><b>*10.40</b></td> </tr> </table>	1x 5.10	*5.10	PLU00021		1x 1.10	*1.10	PLU00022		1x 1.50	*1.50	PLU00023		1x 2.70	*2.70	PLU00024		<b>CASH</b>	<b>*10.40</b>
1x 5.10		*5.10																	
PLU00021																			
1x 1.10		*1.10																	
PLU00022																			
1x 1.50		*1.50																	
PLU00023																			
1x 2.70	*2.70																		
PLU00024																			
<b>CASH</b>	<b>*10.40</b>																		
<span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">TL/NS</span>																			
	} Linked PLUs																		

### Printing leading link PLU/EAN and total sales amount

The description text of the leading link PLU/EAN and the total sales amount of the leading link PLU/EAN and the linked PLUs are printed.

#### Example

Key operation	Print						
21 <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">PLU /EAN</span>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 60%;">1x 10.40</td> <td style="width: 40%;">*10.40</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PLU00021</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>CASH</b></td> <td><b>*10.40</b></td> </tr> </table>	1x 10.40	*10.40	PLU00021		<b>CASH</b>	<b>*10.40</b>
1x 10.40		*10.40					
PLU00021							
<b>CASH</b>	<b>*10.40</b>						
<span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">TL/NS</span>							

#### NOTE

*If a discount entry is made for a link PLU/EAN entry, the discount amount is calculated based on the total sales amount. The discount itself is given to the leading link PLU/EAN.*

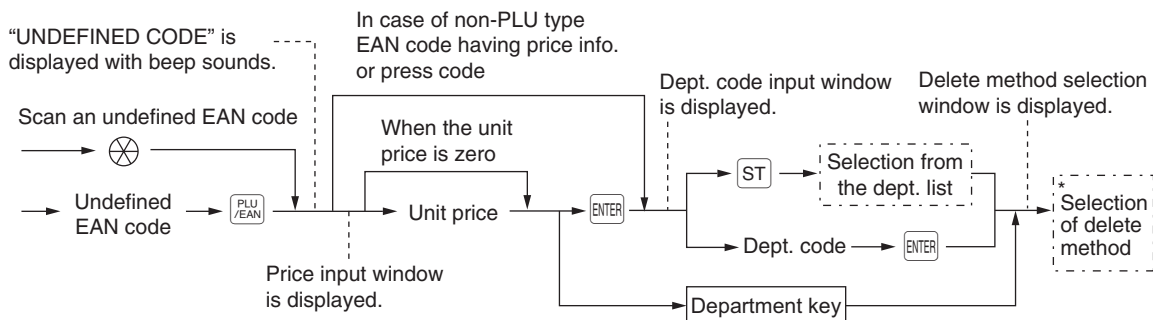
## ■ EAN learning function

When you enter or scan an undefined code, you are required to enter its unit price and the associated department. The code, associated department and unit price entered are stored in the EAN file and used for future EAN sales entries.

### NOTE

- When there is no capacity remained in the file, the data is not stored in the file.
- For the text for the EAN code, the text of its associated department is applied.
- You can use the EAN learning function in the training mode. This may be convenient to build up the programming data of EANs by the scanning system.

### Procedure



- \* Select "1 AUTO DELETE" when you want to exempt the EAN code entered from the non-accessed EAN delete function (deletion by selecting DELETE option from EAN DELETE menu in Z1 mode).

### NOTE

- The **[TL/NS]** key can be used instead of the **[ENTER]** key.
- To cancel the operation, press the **[CANCEL]** key. The **[CANCEL]** key be used at any time during the entry.
- For the repeat entry, use the **[PLU/EAN]** key or the **[+]** key (optional).

### Example

Key operation	Print
5099887654302 <b>[PLU/EAN]</b>	
750 <b>[ENTER]</b>	1x 7.50                      *7.50
5 <b>[ENTER]</b>	DPT.05
Select "1 AUTO DELETE".	CASH                      *7.50
<b>[TL/NS]</b>	

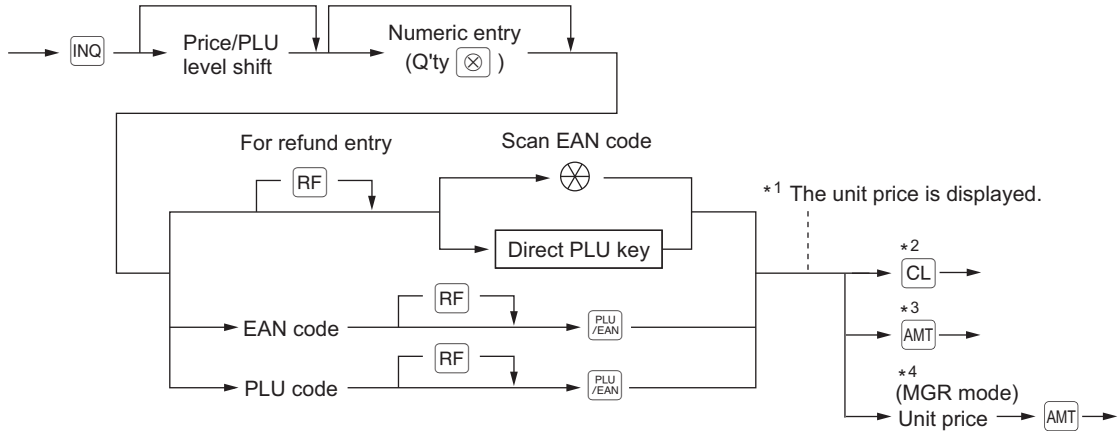


## ■ PLU/EAN information inquiry (view) function

This function displays the information data such as the unit price and food ingredients of a PLU/EAN item (view mode).

**NOTE** To use this function on ER-A421, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

### Procedure



\*1: The unit price is displayed when the PLU/EAN code is entered.

\*2: Press the **CL** key to cancel the view mode.

\*3: Press the **AMT** key to register the displayed PLU/EAN item.

\*4: You can change the unit price temporarily in the MGR mode. The unit price programmed in the PGM mode is not changed. You need to make a manager code entry to enter the MGR mode before the transaction.

### Example

Key operation	Display
INQ	1x5.10 5.10
20 PLU/EAN	PLU00020
	***TOTAL 0.00
	PRICE INQ.
	REG L1P1 0001

## ■ EAN price change function

**NOTE** To use this function, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

You can use this function when you need to change the unit price or associated department of an EAN item in REG/MGR mode.

There are two methods for change:

- Price change mode

You can change the preset price and/or the associated department of an EAN item without entering PGM mode.

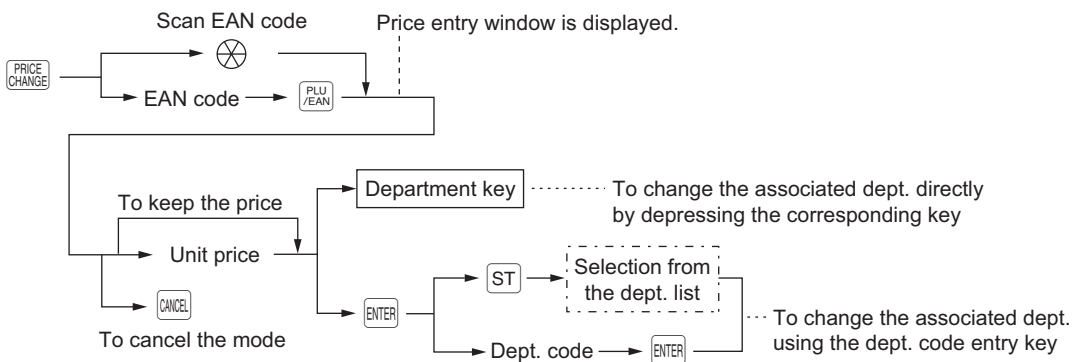
- Changing price during a transaction

When you have found a wrong EAN price and/or associated department upon transaction, you can correct them at the time of transaction. With the entry of new price and/or associated department, the preset price and/or associated department is automatically changed to the new price and/or associated department.

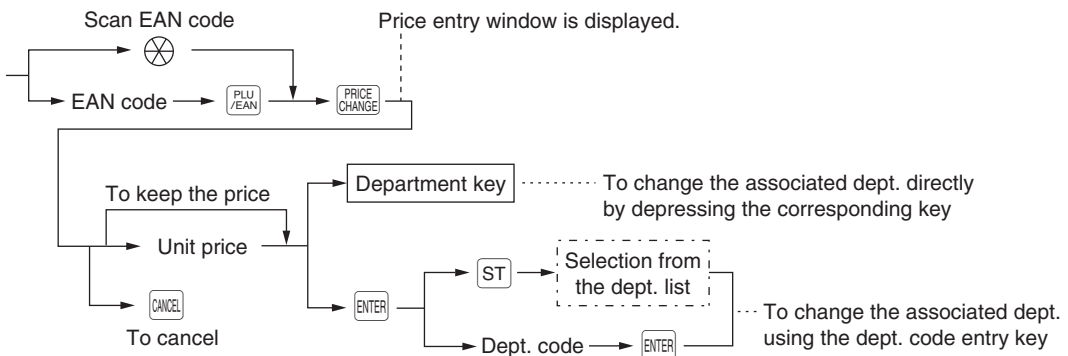
**NOTE** For the Non-PLU type EAN codes having price info. and press codes, the prices in the codes have the priority over the preset prices. So, for these codes, a changed price is valid only when price change is executed.

### Procedure

#### Price change mode



#### Changing price during a transaction



**NOTE** The **TL/NS** key can be used instead of the **ENTER** key.

**Example**

**Price change mode**

Key operation	Print
5087654321106 <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">PRICE CHANGE</span> 600 <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">PLU /EAN</span> <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">ENTER</span>	*PR. CHNG* DEPT04 1x 6.00                   *6.00 Item-M

**Example**

**Changing a price during a transaction**

Key operation	Print
5087654321106 <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">PLU /EAN</span> <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">PRICE CHANGE</span> 600 <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">ENTER</span> <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">TL/NS</span>	1x 6.00                   *6.00 Item-M CASH                    *6.00

- NOTE**
- When an undefined code is entered in the price change mode, the register goes to an error status.
  - When you press the PRICE  
CHANGE key during a transaction, the EAN entry is voided of the 1st depression of the PRICE  
CHANGE key, then you are allowed to enter a correct price and/or associated department.
  - When an associated department is changed, the item label for the department will be also changed automatically to the item label of new associated department.
  - For the repeat entry, use the + key.

**■ Set PLU/EAN entries**

Operation is the same as that for normal PLU/EAN entries.  
 When a set PLU/EAN is entered, the labels of those PLUs tied to the set PLU/EAN are printed automatically.

**Example**

Key operation	Print
12 <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">PLU /EAN</span> <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">TL/NS</span>	1x 2.20                   *2.20 PLU00012 PLU00015                ] Tied PLU00016                ] PLUs CASH                    *2.20

## ■ PLU level shift (for direct PLUs)

**NOTE** To use this function on ER-A411, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

This shift can double or triple the number of direct PLUs on your register without adding additional direct PLU keys. You can use direct PLUs in three levels by utilizing the  $\boxed{\text{LEVEL \#}}$  key or PLU level shift keys  $\boxed{\text{L1}}$  through  $\boxed{\text{L3}}$ . Level key shifts the PLU level from the other two to the required level. (The normal level is the level 1.) You must program your machine in the PGM2 mode to select one of the two PLU level shift modes — automatic return mode\* and lock shift mode\*\* — and decide whether to allow PLU level shift in both the REG and MGR modes or in the MGR mode alone.

\* The automatic return mode automatically shifts the PLU level back to level 1 after pressing a direct PLU key or finalizing each transaction (either can be selected in the PGM2 mode).

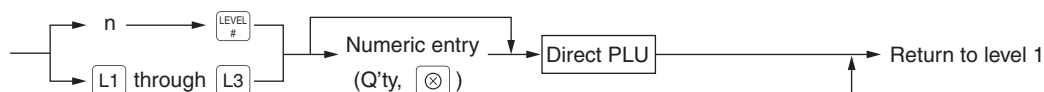
\*\* The lock shift mode holds the current PLU level until depression of a PLU level shift key.

### Automatic return mode (for PLU levels)

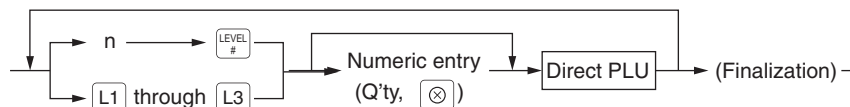
If your register has been programmed for PLU level in the automatic return mode, press a desired PLU level shift key before a numeric entry.

#### Procedure

(Returning every item entry) n: PLU shift no. (1 through 3)



(Returning every transaction)



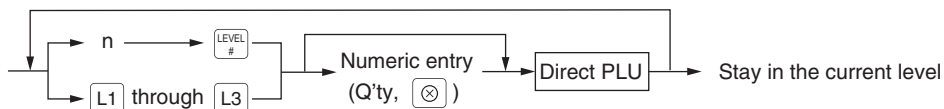
**NOTE** When you use the FF method, you need not press the  $\boxed{\otimes}$  key for multiplication entries.

### Lock shift mode (for PLU levels)

If your register has been programmed for PLU level in the lock shift mode, press a desired PLU level shift key before a numeric entry.

#### Procedure

n: PLU shift no. (1 through 3)



**NOTE** When you use the FF method, you need not press the  $\boxed{\otimes}$  key for multiplication entries.

**Example**

Level 1 : PLU code 1, PLU code 2  
 Level 2 : PLU code 70, PLU code 65

- When your register has been programmed for the automatic return mode (by one item):

**Example**

Key operation	Print														
<div style="display: flex; flex-direction: column; align-items: center;"> <div style="display: flex; gap: 10px;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">L2</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">1</div> </div> <div style="margin-top: 5px;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">2</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">TL/NS</div> </div> </div>	<table border="1"> <tbody> <tr><td>1x 1.20</td><td>*1.20</td></tr> <tr><td>PLU00001</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>1x 5.30</td><td>*5.30</td></tr> <tr><td>PLU00070</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>1x 2.50</td><td>*2.50</td></tr> <tr><td>PLU00002</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td><b>CASH</b></td><td><b>*9.00</b></td></tr> </tbody> </table>	1x 1.20	*1.20	PLU00001		1x 5.30	*5.30	PLU00070		1x 2.50	*2.50	PLU00002		<b>CASH</b>	<b>*9.00</b>
1x 1.20	*1.20														
PLU00001															
1x 5.30	*5.30														
PLU00070															
1x 2.50	*2.50														
PLU00002															
<b>CASH</b>	<b>*9.00</b>														

- When your register has been programmed for the lock shift mode:

Key operation	Print														
<div style="display: flex; flex-direction: column; align-items: center;"> <div style="display: flex; gap: 10px;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">L1</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">1</div> </div> <div style="margin-top: 5px;"> <div style="display: flex; gap: 10px;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">L2</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">1</div> </div> <div style="margin-top: 5px;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">2</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">TL/NS</div> </div> </div> </div>	<table border="1"> <tbody> <tr><td>1x 1.20</td><td>*1.20</td></tr> <tr><td>PLU00001</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>1x 5.30</td><td>*5.30</td></tr> <tr><td>PLU00070</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>1x 6.10</td><td>*6.10</td></tr> <tr><td>PLU00065</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td><b>CASH</b></td><td><b>*12.60</b></td></tr> </tbody> </table>	1x 1.20	*1.20	PLU00001		1x 5.30	*5.30	PLU00070		1x 6.10	*6.10	PLU00065		<b>CASH</b>	<b>*12.60</b>
1x 1.20	*1.20														
PLU00001															
1x 5.30	*5.30														
PLU00070															
1x 6.10	*6.10														
PLU00065															
<b>CASH</b>	<b>*12.60</b>														

## ■ Price level shift

Three different price levels can be programmed for each PLU.

The price levels can be changed for PLU registrations.

You can shift the PLU price level (level 1 through 3) by utilizing the price level shift key (  or  through  ).

You must program a price level shift mode (i.e. automatic return mode\* or lock shift mode\*\*) and the operating mode to be used for the price level shift (i.e. both REG/MGR modes or MGR mode alone).

\* The automatic return mode automatically shifts the PLU price level back to level 1 after a PLU shift entry.

You can select whether the price level should return each time you enter one item or each time you finalize one transaction (either can be selected in the PGM2 mode).

\*\* The lock shift mode holds the current PLU price level until pressing the price level shift key.

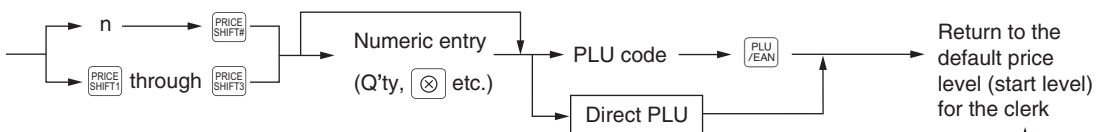
**NOTE** To use this function on ER-A411, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

### Automatic return mode (for price level)

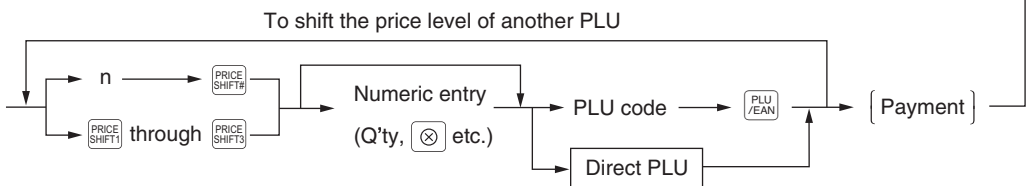
If your register has been programmed for the price level shift in the automatic return mode, press the price level shift key before a numeric entry.

#### Procedure

(each item) n: price level number (1 through 3)



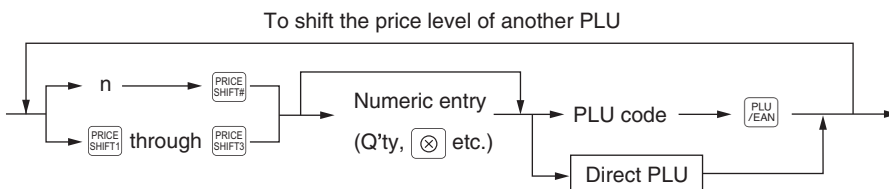
(each transaction) n: price level number (1 through 3)



### Lock shift mode (for price level)

If your register has been programmed for the price level shift in the lock shift mode, press the price level shift key before a numeric entry.

**Procedure** n: price level number (1 through 3)








**Example**






PLU price level 1: PLU code 1 (\*1.91), PLU code 2 (\*0.79)

PLU price level 2: PLU code 1 (\*2.00), PLU code 2 (\*0.99)

- When your register has been programmed for the automatic return mode (by one item):

Key operation	Print
1 	
2  1 	1x 1.91                    *1.91 PLU00001
2 	1x 2.00                    *2.00 PLU00001
	1x 0.79                    *0.79 PLU00002
	<b>CASH                    *4.70</b>

- When your register has been programmed for the lock shift mode:

Key operation	Print
1 	
2  1 	1x 1.91                    *1.91 PLU00001
2 	1x 2.00                    *2.00 PLU00001
	1x 0.99                    *0.99 PLU00002
	<b>CASH                    *4.90</b>

## ■ Condiment entries (for PLU)

Your register may be programmed for prompting condiment and preparatory instructions for a menu-item PLU.

**NOTE** To use this function on ER-A411, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

### Example:

When you enter a menu-item PLU, a prompting message such as "HOW COOK?" appears with the "Following PLUs" on the operator display. You must specify one of the "Following PLUs" such as "without mustard" to meet a special order of the guest. In an example of the condiment table shown below, it is assumed that the condiment table no.1 is assigned to PLU code 21 (programmed text "STEAK") and table no. 4 is assigned to table no. 1 as the next table no.

When you enter the PLU code 21, the message "HOW COOK?" will appear to prompt you to specify one of "RARE," "MED.RARE," and "WELLDONE." If the guest chooses "RARE," select it.

Then the next message "POTATO?" will appear on the operator display to prompt you to specify one of "P.CHIPS," "MASHED.P," and "BAKED.P." If the guest chooses "MASHED.P", select it.

Then press the **TL/NS** key to end this entry.

Here is an example of how to perform a condiment entry when your condiment table is as shown below.

Table number	PLU codes for condiment entry (programmed text, price)				Next table no.
1	(HOW COOK?)	23 (RARE 0.00)	25 (MED.RARE 0.00)	27 (WELLDONE 0.00)	4
4	(POTATO?)	33 (P. CHIPS 0.60)	37 (MASHED.P 0.60)	38 (BAKED.P 0.50)	—

### Example

Key operation	Display
21 <b>PLU/EAN</b> Select "RARE"	<pre> HOW COOK? 1 RARE 2 MED. RARE 3 WELLDONE  ***TOTAL 21.00 REG L1P1 0001 </pre>
Select "MASHED.P"	<pre> POTATO? 1 P. CHIPS 2 MASHED. P 3 BAKED. P  ***TOTAL 21.00 REG L1P1 0001 </pre>



**NOTE**

- When the condiment entry is programmed to be compulsory, your register will continue to operate for the condiment entry until you finish the entire condiment entry programmed for the PLU. During the condiment entry, if you enter a normal PLU, which is not in the condiment table, an error message will appear.
- When the condiment entry is programmed to be non-compulsory, entering a normal PLU cancels the condiment entry.
- When the **CLNEXT** key is pressed, the entry skips to the next table which is programmed.
- When you enter a PLU priced at "0.00," only the text will be printed on the receipt.
- No refund entry is possible for any condiment entries. When you perform a refund entry with a menu-item PLU, the condiment PLUs assigned to the menu-item PLU are automatically registered as a refund entry.
- You may omit the compulsory condiment entry by pressing the **CANCEL** key.
- The lasted entered menu-item PLU or condiment PLU can be voided by the direct (last item) void function.
- The cursor void entry is allowed for those PLUs that are entered as condiments (menu and condiment).
- The multiplication entry can be made for each condiment item independently. However, sum of the entered quantity per condiment table have to be same or below as menu PLU registration. When no multiplication entry is made, the quantity is decided automatically to reach number of menu PLU registration.
- You can press the **PRICE SHIFT#** key to shift a price level during the condiment PLU entry.

# Display of Subtotals

Your register provides the following types of subtotals:

## ■ Subtotal

Press the **ST** key at any point during a transaction. The sales subtotal including tax will appear in the display.

## ■ Difference subtotal (Differ ST)

**NOTE** To use this function, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

Press the **DIFF ST** key at any point during a transaction. When you press it first, the subtotal of all entries which have been made is displayed and printed. If you press it second, you will get the subtotal of entries which have been made after you got the first subtotal. Taxes are calculated each time you press the **DIFF ST** key.

### Example

Key operation	Print
1 <b>PLU /EAN</b>	1x 1.91                   *1.91
2 <b>PLU /EAN</b>	PLU00001
<b>DIFF ST</b>	1x 0.79                   *0.79
3 <b>PLU /EAN</b>	PLU00002
<b>TL/NS</b>	DIFF ST                   *2.70
	1x 6.20                   *6.20
	PLU00003
	DIFF ST                   *6.20
	<b>CASH                    *8.90</b>

(In case of this example, the second difference subtotal is printed by the payment operation.)

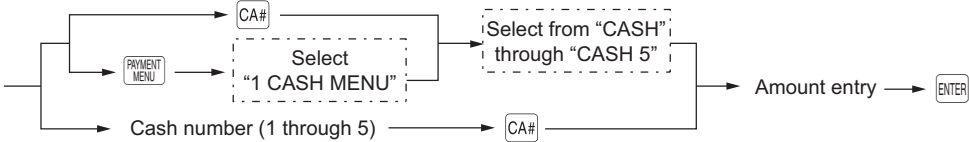
# Finalization of Transaction

## ■ Cash tendering

Press the **[ST]** key to get an including-tax subtotal, enter the amount tendered by your customer, then press the **[TL/NS]** key or a cash key (**[CA2]** through **[CA5]**) if it is a cash tender. When the amount tendered is greater than the amount of the sale, your register will show the change due amount and the symbol "CHANGE". Otherwise your register will show the symbol "DUE" and a deficit. Make a correct tender entry.

Example	Key operation	Print														
	? [ST] 1000 [TL/NS]	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>1x 1.20</td> <td style="text-align: right;">*1.20</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PLU00001</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1x 2.50</td> <td style="text-align: right;">*2.50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PLU00002</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>***TOTAL</b></td> <td style="text-align: right;"><b>*3.70</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>CASH</b></td> <td style="text-align: right;"><b>*10.00</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>CHANGE</b></td> <td style="text-align: right;"><b>*6.30</b></td> </tr> </table>	1x 1.20	*1.20	PLU00001		1x 2.50	*2.50	PLU00002		<b>***TOTAL</b>	<b>*3.70</b>	<b>CASH</b>	<b>*10.00</b>	<b>CHANGE</b>	<b>*6.30</b>
1x 1.20	*1.20															
PLU00001																
1x 2.50	*2.50															
PLU00002																
<b>***TOTAL</b>	<b>*3.70</b>															
<b>CASH</b>	<b>*10.00</b>															
<b>CHANGE</b>	<b>*6.30</b>															

**NOTE** You can also enter a cash tender in the following procedure:



## ■ Cash sale that does not need any tender entry

Enter items and press the **[TL/NS]** key or a cash key (**[CA2]** through **[CA5]**) if it is a cash sale. Your register will display the total sales amount.

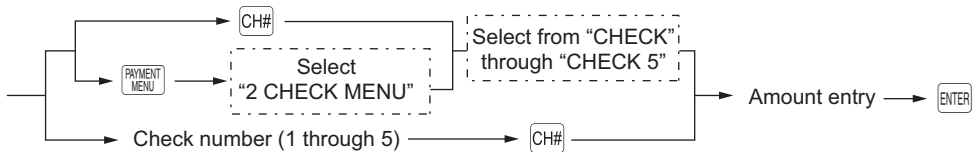
Example	Key operation	Print										
	6 [PLU/EAN] 10 [PLU/EAN] [TL/NS]	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>1x 3.00</td> <td style="text-align: right;">*3.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PLU00006</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1x 7.15</td> <td style="text-align: right;">*7.15</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PLU00010</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>CASH</b></td> <td style="text-align: right;"><b>*10.15</b></td> </tr> </table>	1x 3.00	*3.00	PLU00006		1x 7.15	*7.15	PLU00010		<b>CASH</b>	<b>*10.15</b>
1x 3.00	*3.00											
PLU00006												
1x 7.15	*7.15											
PLU00010												
<b>CASH</b>	<b>*10.15</b>											

## ■ Check tendering

Press the **[ST]** key to get an including-tax subtotal, enter the amount tendered by your customer, then press a check key ( **[CHECK]** through **[CH5]** ) if it is a check tender. When the amount tendered is greater than the amount of the sale, your register will show the change due amount and the symbol "CHANGE". Otherwise your register will show the symbol "DUE" and a deficit. Make a correct tender entry.

Example	Key operation	Print														
	? <b>[ST]</b> 1000 <b>[CHECK]</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>1x 1.20</td> <td style="text-align: right;">*1.20</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PLU00001</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1x 2.50</td> <td style="text-align: right;">*2.50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PLU00002</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>***TOTAL</b></td> <td style="text-align: right;"><b>*3.70</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHECK</td> <td style="text-align: right;">*10.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHANGE</td> <td style="text-align: right;">*6.30</td> </tr> </table>	1x 1.20	*1.20	PLU00001		1x 2.50	*2.50	PLU00002		<b>***TOTAL</b>	<b>*3.70</b>	CHECK	*10.00	CHANGE	*6.30
1x 1.20	*1.20															
PLU00001																
1x 2.50	*2.50															
PLU00002																
<b>***TOTAL</b>	<b>*3.70</b>															
CHECK	*10.00															
CHANGE	*6.30															

**NOTE** You can also enter a check tender in the following procedure:



## ■ Check sale that does not need any tender entry

Enter items and press a check key ( **[CHECK]** through **[CH5]** ) if it is a check sale. Your register will display the total sales amount.

Example	Key operation	Print										
	6 <b>[PLU/EAN]</b> 10 <b>[PLU/EAN]</b> <b>[CHECK]</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>1x 3.00</td> <td style="text-align: right;">*3.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PLU00006</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1x 7.15</td> <td style="text-align: right;">*7.15</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PLU00010</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>CHECK</b></td> <td style="text-align: right;"><b>*10.15</b></td> </tr> </table>	1x 3.00	*3.00	PLU00006		1x 7.15	*7.15	PLU00010		<b>CHECK</b>	<b>*10.15</b>
1x 3.00	*3.00											
PLU00006												
1x 7.15	*7.15											
PLU00010												
<b>CHECK</b>	<b>*10.15</b>											

## ■ Mixed tendering (check + cash)

Example	Key operation	Print
	} ST 1000 CHECK 500 TL/NS	<pre> 1x 5.10          *5.10 PLU00010 2x 4.80          *9.60 PLU00008  ***TOTAL        *14.70 CHECK           *10.00 CASH            *5.00 CHANGE         *0.30           </pre>

**NOTE** Press a check key (  CHECK through  CH5 ) or a credit key (  CR1 through  CR9 ) in place of the  TL/NS key when your customer makes payment by checks or by credit account.

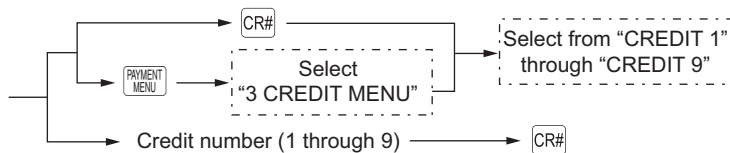
## ■ Credit sale

Enter items and press a credit key (  CR1 through  CR9 ).

Example	Key operation	Print
	6 <input type="checkbox"/> PLU /EAN 7 <input type="checkbox"/> PLU /EAN ST CR1	<pre> 1x 3.00          *3.00 PLU00006 1x 6.00          *6.00 PLU00007  CREDIT1         *9.00           </pre>

**NOTE**

- Amount tendering operations (i.e. change calculations) can be achieved by the credit key (  CR1 through  CR9 ) when a PGM2 mode programming allows them.
- You can also enter a credit tender in the following procedure:



## ■ Mixed-tender sale (cash or check tendering + credit tendering)

Example	Key operation	Print																		
	950 <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">ST</span> <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">TL/NS</span> <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">CR1</span>	<table border="0"> <tr> <td>1x 1.20</td> <td style="text-align: right;">*1.20</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PLU00001</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1x 2.50</td> <td style="text-align: right;">*2.50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PLU00002</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>3x 3.00</td> <td style="text-align: right;">*9.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PLU00003</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>***TOTAL</b></td> <td style="text-align: right;"><b>*12.70</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>CASH</b></td> <td style="text-align: right;"><b>*9.50</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>CREDIT1</b></td> <td style="text-align: right;"><b>*3.20</b></td> </tr> </table>	1x 1.20	*1.20	PLU00001		1x 2.50	*2.50	PLU00002		3x 3.00	*9.00	PLU00003		<b>***TOTAL</b>	<b>*12.70</b>	<b>CASH</b>	<b>*9.50</b>	<b>CREDIT1</b>	<b>*3.20</b>
1x 1.20	*1.20																			
PLU00001																				
1x 2.50	*2.50																			
PLU00002																				
3x 3.00	*9.00																			
PLU00003																				
<b>***TOTAL</b>	<b>*12.70</b>																			
<b>CASH</b>	<b>*9.50</b>																			
<b>CREDIT1</b>	<b>*3.20</b>																			

**NOTE** Press a check key ( CHECK through CH5 ) or a credit key ( CR1 through CR9 ) in place of the TL/NS key when your customer makes payment by checks or by credit account.

# Computation of VAT (Value Added Tax)/Tax

## ■ VAT/tax system

The register may be programmed for the following six tax systems by your authorized SHARP dealer.

### **Automatic VAT 1 through 6 system (Automatic operation method using programmed percentages)**

This system, at settlement, calculates VAT for taxable 1, taxable 2, taxable 3, taxable 4, taxable 5, and taxable 6 subtotals by using the corresponding programmed percentages.

### **Automatic tax 1 through 6 system (Automatic operation method using programmed percentages)**

This system, at settlement, calculates taxes for taxable 1, taxable 2, taxable 3, taxable 4, taxable 5, and taxable 6 subtotals by using the corresponding programmed percentages, and also adds the calculated taxes to those subtotals, respectively.

### **Manual VAT 1 through 6 system (Manual entry method using programmed percentages)**

**Procedure** → **ST** → **VAT** →

This system provides the VAT calculation for taxable 1, taxable 2, taxable 3, taxable 4, taxable 5, and taxable 6 subtotals. This calculation is performed using the corresponding programmed percentages when the **VAT** key is pressed just after the **ST** key.

### **Manual VAT 1 system (Manual entry method for subtotals that uses VAT 1 preset percentages)**

**Procedure** → **ST** → **VAT rate** → **VAT**

To use a programmed rate

This system enables the VAT calculation for the subtotal. This calculation is performed using the VAT 1 preset percentages when “VAT” from the payment menu is selected just after the **ST** key. For this system, the keyed-in tax rate can be used.

### **Manual tax 1 through 6 system (Manual entry method using programmed percentages)**

**Procedure** → **ST** → **VAT** →

This system provides the tax calculation for taxable 1, taxable 2, taxable 3, taxable 4, taxable 5, and taxable 6 subtotals. This calculation is performed using the corresponding programmed percentages when “VAT” from the payment menu is selected just after the **ST** key. After this calculation, you must finalize the transaction.

### **Automatic VAT 1 through 3 and tax 4 through 6 system**

This system enables the calculation in the combination with automatic VAT 1 through 3 and tax 4 through 6. This combination can be any of VAT 1 and tax 2 through 4. The tax amount is calculated automatically with the percentages previously programmed for these taxes.

**NOTE**

To print the VAT/tax assignment on the receipt and bill, consult your authorized SHARP dealer. VAT/tax assignment is printed at the fixed right position of the amount on the receipt and bill as follows:

- VAT1/tax1 —————> A
- VAT2/tax2 —————> B
- VAT3/tax3 —————> C
- VAT4/tax4 —————> D
- VAT5/tax5 —————> E
- VAT6/tax6 —————> F

When the multiple VAT/tax is assigned to a department or a PLU, a smaller number of the VAT/tax will be printed.

**Example**

Key operation	Print																		
(When the MANUAL VAT 1 through 6 system is selected)	<div style="display: flex; flex-direction: column; align-items: center; gap: 5px;"> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; gap: 5px;"> <span style="font-size: 24px; font-weight: bold;">8</span> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px; font-size: 8px;">PLU /EAN</div> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px; font-size: 8px;">ST</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px; font-size: 8px;">VAT</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px; font-size: 8px;">TL/NS</div> </div>																		
	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 60%;">1x 9.60</td> <td style="text-align: right;">*9.60 A</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PLU00008</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>SUBTOTAL</td> <td style="text-align: right;">*9.60</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2" style="border-top: 1px dashed black;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>TAX1 ST</td> <td style="text-align: right;">*9.60</td> </tr> <tr> <td>VAT 1</td> <td style="text-align: right;">*0.28</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NET 1</td> <td style="text-align: right;">*9.32</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2" style="border-top: 1px dashed black;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>CASH</b></td> <td style="text-align: right;"><b>*9.60</b></td> </tr> </table>	1x 9.60	*9.60 A	PLU00008		SUBTOTAL	*9.60			TAX1 ST	*9.60	VAT 1	*0.28	NET 1	*9.32			<b>CASH</b>	<b>*9.60</b>
1x 9.60	*9.60 A																		
PLU00008																			
SUBTOTAL	*9.60																		
TAX1 ST	*9.60																		
VAT 1	*0.28																		
NET 1	*9.32																		
<b>CASH</b>	<b>*9.60</b>																		




## ■ VAT shift entries

This feature is intended to shift the tax status of a particular department (or PLU) programmed for taxable 1 or taxable 1 and taxable 3.






- When the VAT shift entry is made for a particular department or PLU programmed for taxable 1, their tax status shifts to taxable 2.
- When this entry is made for a particular department (or PLU) programmed for taxable 1 and taxable 3, the tax status “taxable 1” remains unchanged, but the other, “taxable 3” is ignored.

There are two types of VAT shift entries: VAT shift by transaction and by item.





VAT shift by transaction enables the VAT shift function to be in effect during a transaction. Press the  key to enter the VAT shift mode at the start of transaction.

VAT shift by item is valid only for one item. Press the  or  key just before the item entry.

### In case of VAT shift by transaction


Example	Key operation	Print																		
(When the manual VAT 1 through 6 system is selected)	8     	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 60%;">1x 9.60</td> <td style="width: 40%; text-align: right;">*9.60 B</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PLU00008</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>SUBTOTAL</b></td> <td style="text-align: right;"><b>*9.60</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2" style="border-top: 1px dashed black;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>TAX2 ST</td> <td style="text-align: right;">*9.60</td> </tr> <tr> <td>VAT 2</td> <td style="text-align: right;">*0.46</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NET 2</td> <td style="text-align: right;">*9.14</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2" style="border-top: 1px dashed black;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>CASH</b></td> <td style="text-align: right;"><b>*9.60</b></td> </tr> </table>	1x 9.60	*9.60 B	PLU00008		<b>SUBTOTAL</b>	<b>*9.60</b>			TAX2 ST	*9.60	VAT 2	*0.46	NET 2	*9.14			<b>CASH</b>	<b>*9.60</b>
1x 9.60	*9.60 B																			
PLU00008																				
<b>SUBTOTAL</b>	<b>*9.60</b>																			
TAX2 ST	*9.60																			
VAT 2	*0.46																			
NET 2	*9.14																			
<b>CASH</b>	<b>*9.60</b>																			

### In case of VAT shift by item

Example	Key operation	Print										
(When the automatic VAT 1 through 6 system is selected)	5  5   	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 60%;">1x 1.70</td> <td style="width: 40%; text-align: right;">*1.70 A</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PLU00005</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1x 1.70</td> <td style="text-align: right;">*1.70 B</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PLU00005</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>CASH</b></td> <td style="text-align: right;"><b>*3.40</b></td> </tr> </table>	1x 1.70	*1.70 A	PLU00005		1x 1.70	*1.70 B	PLU00005		<b>CASH</b>	<b>*3.40</b>
1x 1.70	*1.70 A											
PLU00005												
1x 1.70	*1.70 B											
PLU00005												
<b>CASH</b>	<b>*3.40</b>											

#### NOTE

- If you want to achieve the VAT shift at the end of transaction, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.
- You can also perform this function by assigning the clerk to operate in the VAT shift status (PERSONNEL-CLERK programming).

In this case, the entry does not require the use of  or  key. VAT shift by transaction will be applied to the entries by the assigned clerks.

# Guest Check (GLU)

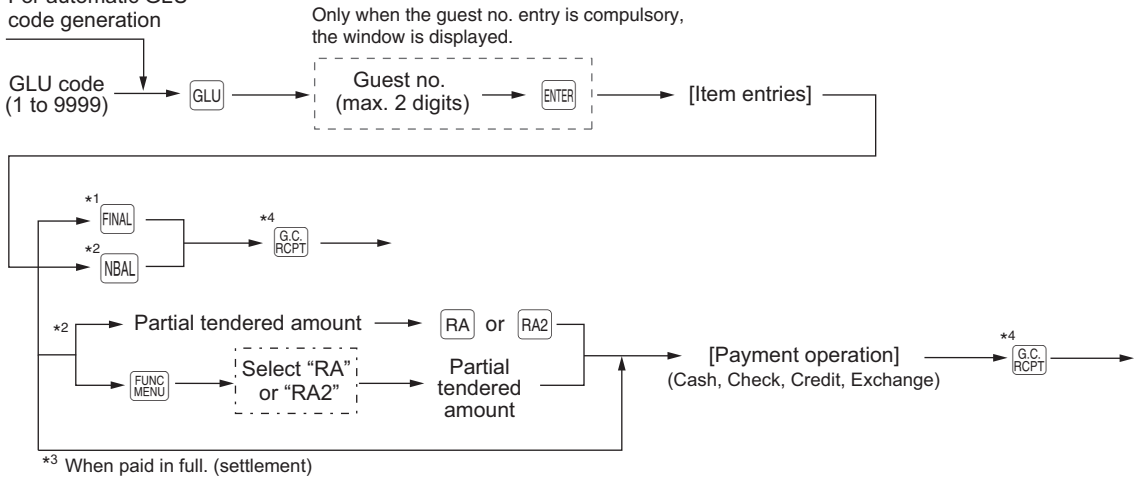
**NOTE** To use the functions related to GLU system on ER-A411, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

## ■ Guest look up (GLU) system

### New guest

#### Procedure

For automatic GLU code generation



- NOTE**
- A clerk must have been registered before starting GLU entry in case the clerk system or the clerk + cashier system is selected.
  - Your register can be programmed GLU codes in a sequential fashion (automatic GLU code generation). If your register has not been programmed to do so, each GLU code can be entered manually.

\*1 You can temporarily finalize a guest check by pressing the **FINAL** key. This prints out a guest check to show the current balance, including tax. The guest check, however, is still "open." This means you can still make additional orders to it. The tax is calculated but is not added to the tax totalizer.

\*2 The tax is not calculated.

\*3 The tax is calculated and is added to the tax totalizer.

\*4 When the **G.C. RCPT** key is pressed for the second time, the guest check will be issued again.

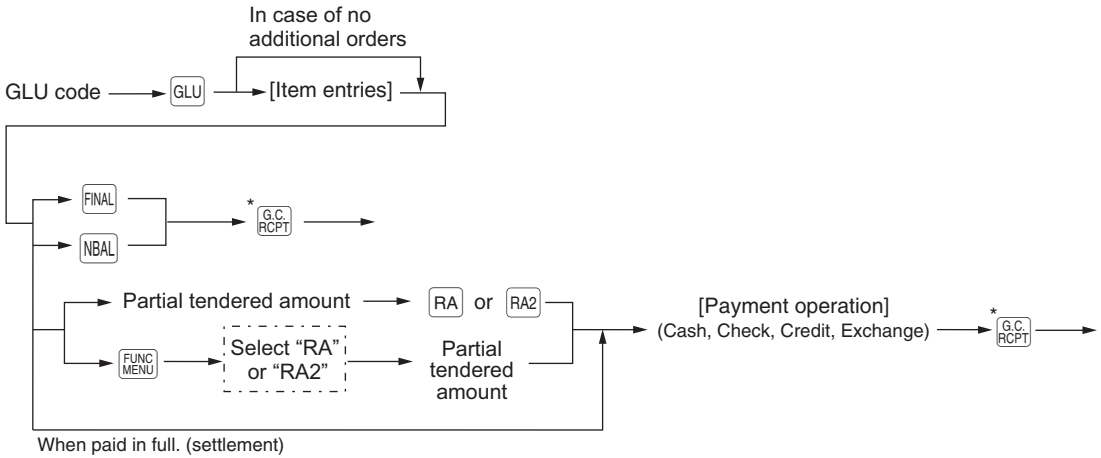
**Example**

Key operation	
1001	GLU
1	PLU / EAN
2	PLU / EAN
	NBAL

Print	
GLU#1001	
***PBAL	*0.00
1x 1.91	*1.91
PLU00001	
1x 0.79	*0.79
PLU00002	
***NBAL	*2.70

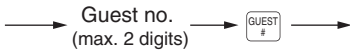
**Additional ordering**

**Procedure**



\* When the **G.C. RCPT** key is pressed for the second time, the guest check will be issued again.

**NOTE** When the guest no. entry is compulsory, the guest no. can be changed in the following procedure during transaction after the **GLU** key is pressed.



**Example**

Key operation	
1001	GLU
7	PLU / EAN
	TL/NS

Print	
GLU#1001	
***PBAL	*2.70
1x 2.50	*2.50
PLU00007	
<b>CASH</b>	<b>*5.20</b>

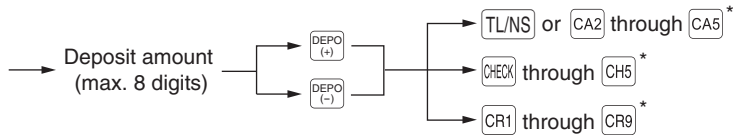
## ■ Deposit entries

**NOTE** To use this function, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

Deposit refers to a prepayment on a guest check. It can be received in cash, by check or credit. You can make a deposit entry only when entering a guest check. It cannot be done during handling of a tendered amount.

A received deposit can be refunded by pressing the **DEPO (-)** key. You cannot attempt to refund an amount larger than the deposit balance.

### Procedure



\* The entry can also be finalized by using menu keys. For details, see the procedures described on pages 51 through 53.

### Example

Key operation	Print
1001 <b>GLU</b>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>GLU#1001</b></p> <p>***PBAL                   *0.00</p> <p><b>CASH</b></p> <p>DEPOSIT                   *50.00</p> <p>***NBAL                   -50.00</p> </div>
5000 <b>DEPO (+)</b>	
<b>TL/NS</b>	
<b>NBAL</b>	

Key operation	Print
1001 <b>GLU</b>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>GLU#1001</b></p> <p>***PBAL                   -50.00</p> <p><b>CASH</b></p> <p>DEPO. (-)                 -50.00</p> <p>***NBAL                   *0.00</p> </div>
5000 <b>DEPO (-)</b>	
<b>TL/NS</b>	
<b>NBAL</b>	

## ■ Bill printing

This function is used for issuing the bill to the guest. Your register can print the bill on the receipt printer.

### Procedure



### NOTE

- This function is available immediately after the finalization of transaction.
- If the copy function is allowed, you can print the bill copy on receipt only once. If you want to disable the bill copy, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

### Example

#### Key operation

G.C.  
RCPT

#### Print

```

*BILL*

1x 10.00          *10.00
PLU00001
1x 2.25           *2.25
PLU00002
CASH           *12.25
    
```

## ■ Transferring guest checks out or in (Transfer-in/out)

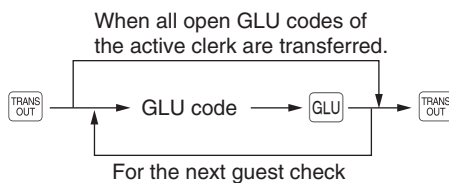
### NOTE

To use this function, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

### Transferring guest checks out

At the end of a clerk shift or whenever a clerk is relieved, one or more open guest checks can be transferred from the clerk to the open check file until the responsibility for the check(s) is assigned to another clerk. Also, all open guest checks of this clerk can be transferred at one time.

### Procedure



### Example

#### Key operation

501  
TRANS  
OUT  
GLU  
TRANS  
OUT

#### Print

```

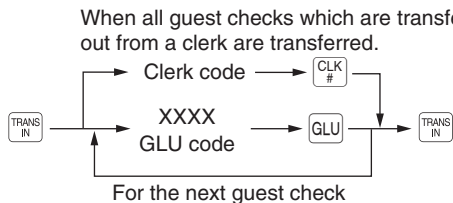
*TRAN. OUT*

GLU#501
***PBAL          *15.00
    
```

### Transferring guest checks in

When the second clerk is assigned to be responsible for guest checks that have been transferred out:

#### Procedure



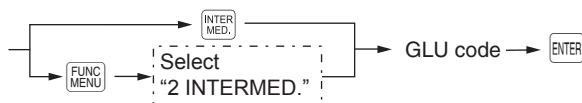
#### Example

Key operation	Print
501 <small>TRANS IN</small> <small>GLU</small> <small>TRANS IN</small>	<pre>           *TRAN. IN*           GLU#501           ***PBAL                *15.00           </pre>

### Intermediate GLU reading

This function is used for temporary inspection of the guest check. The details of the guest check can be printed on the receipt.

#### Procedure



#### NOTE

*This function is available after finishing the guest check entry.*

#### Example

Key operation	Print
Enter a GLU code. <small>INTER MED.</small> <small>ENTER</small>	<pre>           *INTERMED.*           ***PBAL                *0.00           1x 15.00                *15.00           DPT.01           1x 1.91                  *1.91           PLU00001           ***NBAL                *16.91           </pre>

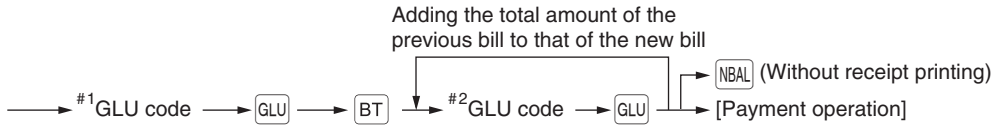
## ■ Bill totalizing/bill transfer

**NOTE** To use this function, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

### Bill totalizing

The bill totalizing function is used to totalize multiple bills when, for example, a particular guest pays not only his or her bill, but also the bills of other guests.

#### Procedure



- NOTE**
- #1 bill and #2 bills are merged into one bill. The GLU code on the merged bill is determined by the last entered #2 bill. A maximum of 5 bills is available for #2.
  - The GLU code of #1 must be in use. If the guest check(s) of #1 or #2 has already been handled by another clerk, the guest check(s) must have been made "Transferring out."

#### Example

Key operation	Print
102 [GLU]	<pre>           *B. T. * GLU#102 ***PBAL           *19.38 GLU#103 ***PBAL           *22.57 ----- 1x 15.80           *15.80 DPT. 01 2x 1.79           *3.58 PLU00002 1x 18.70          *18.70 DPT. 01 3x 1.29           *3.87 PLU00003 CASH              *41.95           </pre>
[BT]	
103 [GLU]	
[TL/NS]	

### Bill transfer

This function is used to change the GLU code of a particular bill.

#### Procedure



- NOTE**
- This function requires that the current GLU code be entered for #1 and a new GLU code be entered for #2.
  - A #1 bill is transferred to a #2 bill. The #1 bill is then cleared and set free.

## ■ Bill separating

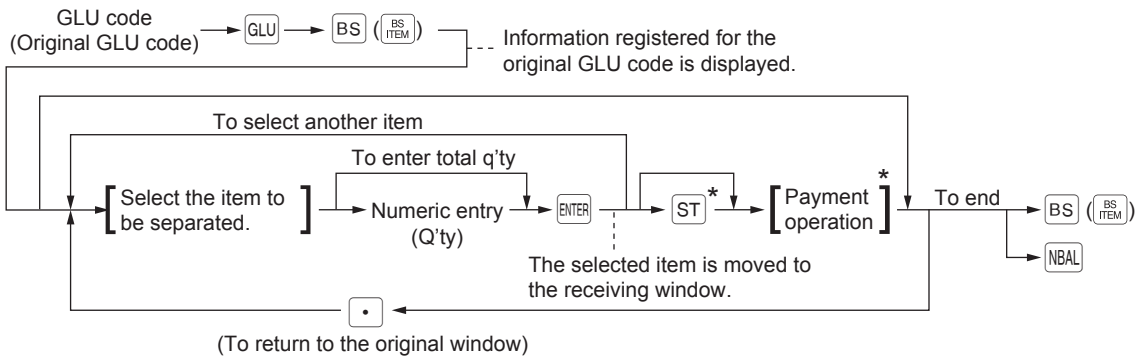
**NOTE** Bill separating by amount and person is optional functions. To use these functions, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

This function is used when each guest of a group pays his or her own order. With this function, you can select some items from a guest check and make an entry for the payment. Also, you can transfer the items you have selected to other guest checks.

There are three types of the bill separating functions: bill separating by item, amount and person.

### Bill separating by item

#### Procedure



\* The payment operation or pressing the **ST** key displays the receiving window.

#### Example

#### Key operation

102 **GLU**  
**BS**  
 [Select the item.]  
**ENTER**  
**TL/NS**

#### Display

```

PLU00003
3x1.45 4.35
PLU00001
SELECT or FIN.
BS .ORG#102 0001
  
```

#### Print

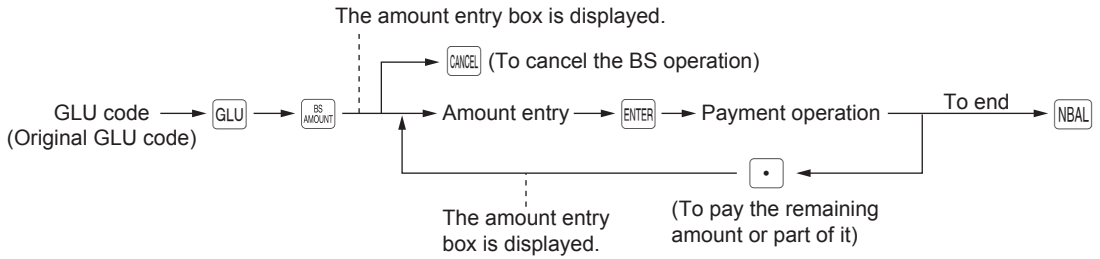
```

GLU#102
*B. S. *
3x 1.45 *4.35
PLU00001
CASH *4.35
  
```



## Bill separating by amount

### Procedure



### Example

#### Key operation

103 [GLU]  
[BS AMOUNT]

2000 [ENTER]  
[TL/NS]

#### Display

```

1x35.00          35.00
ENTER AMOUNT
PARTIAL PAY
***TOTAL          35.00
GLU#103  L1P1    0001
  
```

```

-----
PARTIAL PAY      20.00
CASH              20.00
***TOTAL          20.00
L - 1/NBAL KEY   0001
  
```

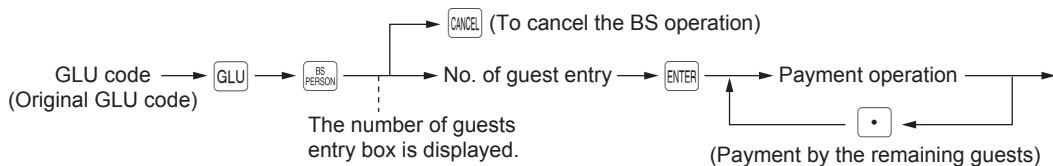
#### Print

```

GLU#103
      *B. S. *
***PBAL          *35.00
PARTIAL PAY
CASH              *20.00
  
```

## Bill separating by person

### Procedure



### Example

Key operation	Display
104 <input type="button" value="GLU"/> <input type="button" value="BS PERSON"/>	<pre> 1x75.00          75.00 ENTER # OF GUEST PARTIAL PAY ***TOTAL          75.00 GLU#104  L1P1      0001                     </pre>
3 <input type="button" value="ENTER"/> <input type="button" value="TL/NS"/>	<pre> ----- PARTIAL PAY      25.00 CASH              25.00 ***TOTAL          25.00 Press [.]        0001                     </pre>
	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Print</b></p> <pre> GLU#104           *B. S. * ***PBAL          *75.00 PARTIAL PAY CASH              *25.00                     </pre>

### NOTE

- The items which are refunded or discounted can not be separated.
- You cannot specify the quantity of an item for selection when the stored quantity has decimal fraction.
- When no item is yet selected, the B.S. mode is automatically terminated by pressing the  key.
- After performing the BS by amount operation for a bill, you can not execute the BS by item or bill totalizing operation for the bill.

## ■ Tip-in entries

**NOTE** To use this function, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

Your register allows the entry of tips that your guests give to clerks in cash or other media (check or credit). The tip in entry assumes that it is carried out in the following system:

- Tip paid by a guest to a clerk is entered in the register by tip entry, and the restaurant pays the tip amount to the clerk later in cash.
- Tip amount entry to the register is normally performed by a clerk.

The entry is allowed before payment operation is performed. After the tip entry is performed, item entry is not allowed. The transaction operation must be finalized by payment operation. Two types of tip, cash tip and non-cash tip, are not allowed to be mixed in entry during one transaction operation. Tip entry only in either of them is allowed.

**Cash tip entry:** In a transaction in which cash tip entry is made, when payment operation is started, the process is as follows:

Cash tender (which may be foreign money) is compulsory until total cash tender exceeds or equals to cash tip amount. Then, check (or credit) tender operation is allowed.

**Non-cash tip entry:** In a transaction in which non-cash tip entry is made, when payment operation is started, the process is as follows:




Check (or credit) tender is compulsory until total check (or credit) tender exceeds or equals to non-cash tip amount. Then, cash tender operation is allowed.

### Procedure

Cash tip entry: → Tip amount →  → Payment operation

Non-cash tip entry: → Tip amount →  → Payment operation

### Example

Key operation	Print								
101  500  	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>GLU#101</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>***PBAL</td> <td>*82.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CASH TIP</td> <td>*5.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>CASH</b></td> <td><b>*87.00</b></td> </tr> </table>	GLU#101		***PBAL	*82.00	CASH TIP	*5.00	<b>CASH</b>	<b>*87.00</b>
GLU#101									
***PBAL	*82.00								
CASH TIP	*5.00								
<b>CASH</b>	<b>*87.00</b>								

## ■ Tip Paid Entries


This operation is used to distribute tips to respective clerks in cash.

You can make tip paid entries in the MGR mode only. The tips are paid to corresponding clerks according to their portions.

### Procedure



### Example

Key operation	Print				
	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>0001 CLERK0001</td> <td>000000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TIP PAID</td> <td>*8.00</td> </tr> </table>	0001 CLERK0001	000000	TIP PAID	*8.00
0001 CLERK0001	000000				
TIP PAID	*8.00				

# Auxiliary Entries

## ■ Percent calculations (premium or discount)

- Your register provides percent calculations for a subtotal or each item entry depending on the programming.
- Percentage: 0.01 to 100.00%

### Percent calculation for a subtotal

#### Example

Key operation	Print
(When a discount of 10% is programmed for the [%1] key.)	
3 <input type="button" value="PLU/EAN"/>	1x 3.00 *3.00
2 <input type="button" value="⊗"/>	PLU00003
5 <input type="button" value="PLU/EAN"/>	2x 6.50 *13.00
<input type="button" value="ST"/>	PLU00005
<input type="button" value="%1"/>	SUBTOTAL *16.00
<input type="button" value="TL/NS"/>	<b>%1 -10.00% -1.60</b>
	<b>CASH *14.40</b>

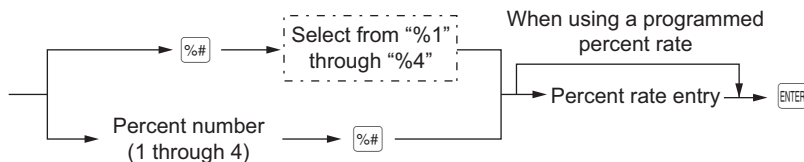
### Percent calculation for item entries

#### Example

Key operation	Print
(When a premium of 15% is programmed for the [%1] key.)	
6 <input type="button" value="PLU/EAN"/>	1x 8.00 *8.00
<input type="button" value="%1"/>	PLU00006
30 <input type="button" value="PLU/EAN"/>	<b>%1 15.00% *1.20</b>
7 <input type="button" value="."/> 5 <input type="button" value="%1"/>	1x 5.00 *5.00
<input type="button" value="TL/NS"/>	PLU00030
	<b>%1 7.50% *0.38</b>
	<b>CASH *14.58</b>

#### NOTE

- Availability of item % and/or subtotal % depends on the programming data of %1 through %4.
- You can also enter a percent calculation in the following procedure:



## Discount entries

Your register allows you to deduct a certain amount less than a programmed upper limit after the entry of an item or the computation of a subtotal depending on the programming.

### Discount for a subtotal

#### Example

Key operation	Print
6 <small>PLU /EAN</small>	1x 5.75            *5.75
60 <small>PLU /EAN</small>	PLU00006
<small>ST</small>	1x 12.00           *12.00
100 <small>⊖</small>	PLU00060
<small>TL/NS</small>	<b>(-) 1               -1.00</b>
	<b>CASH               *16.75</b>

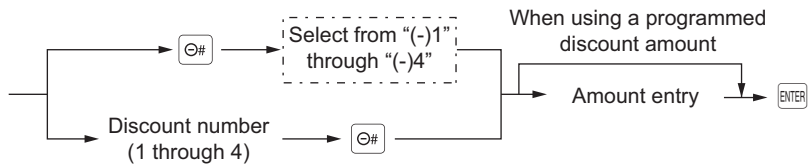
### Discount for item entries

#### Example

Key operation	Print
7 <small>PLU /EAN</small>	1x 6.00            *6.00
75 <small>⊖</small>	PLU00007
<small>TL/NS</small>	<b>(-) 1               -0.75</b>
	<b>CASH               *5.25</b>

#### NOTE

You can also enter a discount in the following procedure:



## ■ Refund entries

For a refund entry, press the **RF** key just before you press a department key, **DEPT#** key, direct PLU key or **PLU/EAN** key or just before you scan an EAN code. The operation before pressing the **RF** key is the same as the one of normal operation. For example, if a refund item is the one entered into a department, enter the amount of the refund, then press the **RF** key and the corresponding department key in this order; if an item entered into a PLU is returned, enter the corresponding PLU code, then press the **RF** and **PLU/EAN** keys; and if a refund item is the one entered into an EAN, press the **RF** key and scan the EAN code.

### Example

Key operation	Print
3 <b>RF</b> <b>PLU/EAN</b>	-1x 3.00 R-3.00
7 <b>⊗</b>	PLU00003
7 <b>RF</b> <b>PLU/EAN</b>	-7x 6.00 R-42.00
<b>TL/NS</b>	PLU00007
	CHANGE *45.00

## ■ Printing of non-add code numbers

**NOTE** To use this function on ER-A421, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

Enter a non-add code number such as a guest code number within a maximum of 16 digits and press the **#** key at any point during the entry of a sale. The non-add code is printed on the receipt.

### Example

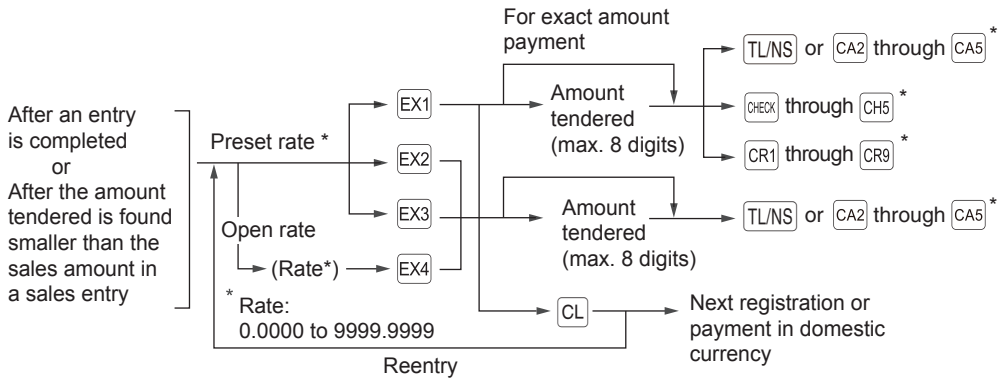
Key operation	Print
1230 <b>#</b>	#0000000000001230
1 <b>PLU/EAN</b>	1x 10.00 *10.00
<b>CR2</b>	PLU00001
	CREDIT2 *10.00

# Payment Treatment

## ■ Currency exchange

Your register allows payment entries in foreign currency. Press the exchange key ( EX1 through EX4 ) to create a subtotal in foreign currency.

### Procedure



\* The entry can also be finalized by using menu keys. For details, see the procedures described on pages 51 through 53.

- NOTE**
- When the amount tendered is short, its equivalent in deficit is shown in domestic currency.
  - Change amount will be displayed in domestic currency.
  - Availability of credit and cheque tendering depends on the programming. (Only for the exchange 1 )

### Example

Preset exchange rate (1.550220) :EX1

Key operation	Print
Currency exchange → 6 <small>PLU / YEAN</small>	1x 23.00 *23.00
	PLU00006
	1x 46.50 *46.50
	PLU00007
Amount tendered in foreign currency → 12000 TL/NS	***TOTAL *69.50
	EXCH1 1.550220
	US \$107.74
	CASH US \$120.00
	CHANGE *7.90

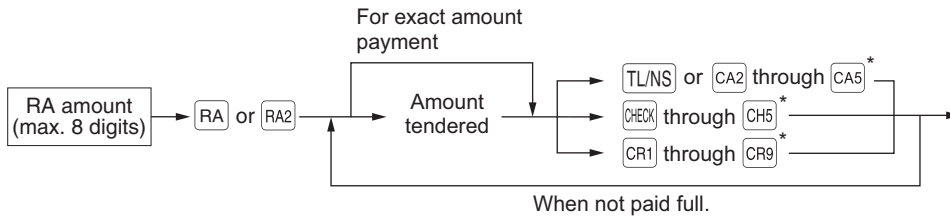
## ■ Received-on-account entries

To receive a received-on-account (RA), you can select either of cash only system or mixed tendering system. Select the cash only system when you receive RA by cash only. In the mixed tendering system, you can receive RA by cash, check or credit. In either system, you cannot receive RA in foreign currency. When you want to use the cash only system, contact with your authorized SHARP dealer.

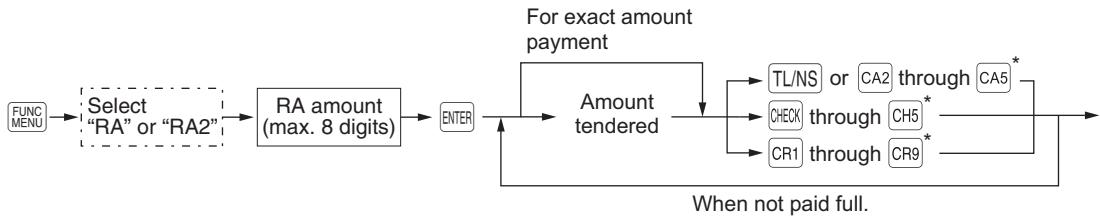
### Mixed tendering system

#### Procedure

#### Direct key entries



#### Menu-based entries



\* The entry can also be finalized by using menu keys. For details, see the procedures described on pages 51 through 53.

**NOTE** Of the CR1 through CR9 keys, you may use only the one that is programmed to be capable of entering amounts tendered.

#### Example

#### Key operation

12345 #  
 4800 RA  
 CHECK

#### Print

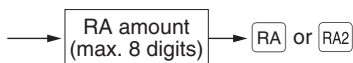
```
#0000000000012345
***RA          *48.00
CHECK          *48.00
```



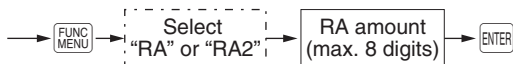
## Cash only system

### Procedure

#### Direct key entries



#### Menu-based entries



### Example

#### Key operation

12345 #  
4800 RA

#### Print

```

#0000000000012345
***RA                *48.00
  
```

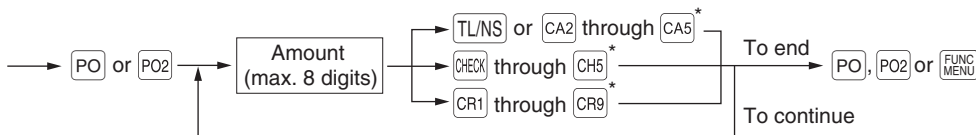
## ■ Paid-out entries

To make a paid-out (PO) entry, you can select either of cash only system or mixed tendering system. Select the cash only system when you make a payment by cash only. In the mixed tendering system, you can make a payment by cash, check or credit. In either system, you must a PO entry only in a transaction. When you want to use the cash only system, contact with your authorized SHARP dealer.

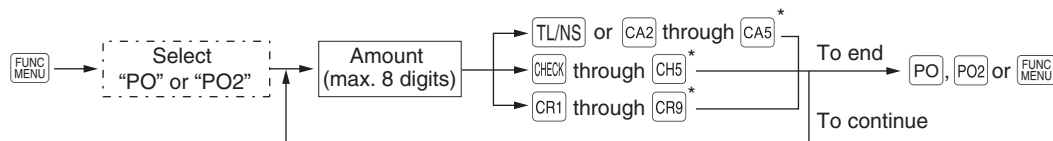
### Mixed tendering system

#### Procedure

#### Direct key entries



#### Menu-based entries



\* The entry can also be finalized by using menu keys. For details, see the procedures described on pages 51 through 53.

**NOTE** Of the CR1 through CR9 keys, you may use only the one that is programmed to be capable of entering amounts tendered.

### Example

#### Key operation

6789 #  
PO  
3000 TL/NS  
PO

#### Print

```

#0000000000006789
***PO
CASH                *30.00
***PO                *30.00
  
```

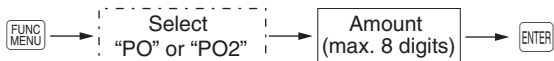
## Cash only system

### Procedure

#### Direct key entries



#### Menu-based entries



### Example

#### Key operation

6789 #  
3000 PO

#### Print

```
#0000000000006789  
***PO *30.00
```

## ■ No-sale (exchange)

Simply press the **TL/NS** key or the **NO SALE** key (optional) without any entry. The drawer will open and the printer will print "NO SALE" on the receipt. If you let your machine print a non-add code number before pressing the **TL/NS** or **NO SALE** key, a no sale entry is achieved with a non-add code number printed.

#### Print

```
NO SALE
```

### NOTE

You can also enter "No-sale" from the function menu. Press the **FUNC MENU** key and select "NO SALE" from the menu.

## ■ Cash payment transfer

This function is used to change cash sales amount for credit or check sales amount. For example, you can use this function when your guest asks you to credit the payment or to receive payment with check after entering the payment as cash.

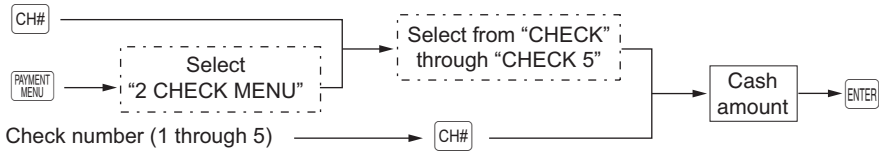
### Cash payment transfer to check

#### Procedure

#### Direct key entries



#### Menu-based entries



#### Example

#### Key operation

3000 [CHECK]

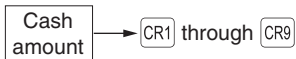
#### Print

TRANSFER CHECK	*30.00
-------------------	--------

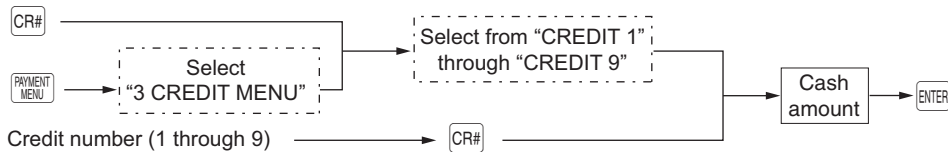
### Cash payment transfer to credit

#### Procedure

#### Direct key entries



#### Menu-based entries



#### Example

#### Key operation

3000 [CR1]

#### Print

TRANSFER CREDIT1	*30.00
---------------------	--------

## ■ Cashing a check

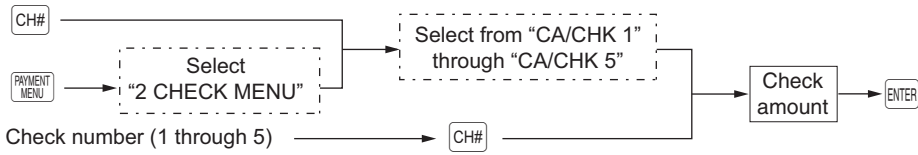
**NOTE** To use this function, please consult your authorized SHARP dealer, while you cannot use this function together with the cash transferring function.

### Procedure

#### Direct key entries



#### Menu-based entries



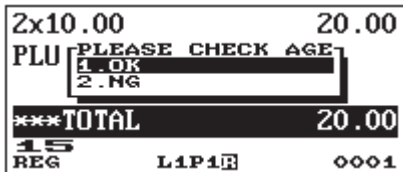
### Example

Key operation	Print
6789 #	#0000000000006789 CA/CHK1 *30.00
3000 CHECK	

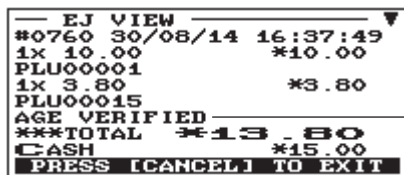
# Age Verification

The age verification function is used for prohibiting the selling of goods (departments, PLUs, or EANs) for certain aged persons.

When a department/PLU/EAN for which the age verification has been programmed as “Yes” is entered, the following confirmation window is displayed. Confirm the customer’s age, and select “1. OK” or “2. NG”.



When the age verification item is entered, the message “AGE VERIFIED” is recorded on the journal.



Message for “PLU00015”

# Electronic Journal View

The transaction data is kept in the electronic journal memory.

To display the journal data, press the **EJ VIEW** key, the last transaction data is displayed.

To retract to past transaction data, press the **EJ VIEW** key repeatedly.

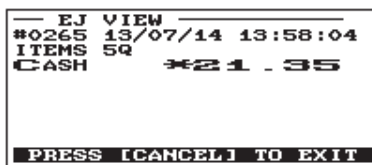
To exit the electronic journal view, press the **CANCEL** key.

**Example**

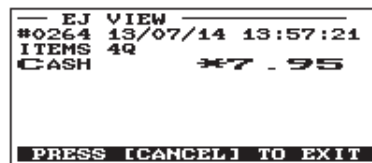
**Key operation**

**Display**

**EJ VIEW**



**EJ VIEW**



# TRAINING Mode

The training mode is used when the operator or the manager practices register operations.

**NOTE** *In case “clerk and cashier system” is applied to your register, cashiers can enter to the training mode.*

When a clerk/cashier set in training is selected, the register automatically enters the training mode, while a clerk/cashier not set in training is selected, the register automatically enters the ordinary REG mode. A training text and a training clerk/cashier can be programmed.

The training operations are valid in all modes.

A mark which is identifying a training receipt is printed on the receipt which is issued in the training mode.

The consecutive number is not updated. The preceding number is repeated in printing.

Training clerk/cashier programming is performed in PGM2 mode. (It allows for 1 Clerk or 1 Cashier.)

The memory in clerk/cashier is updated in the training mode. Other memories are not updated.

The GLU codes which are opened in the training mode are also printed on the GLU report. In this case, those GLU codes are distinguished from others by the character of “T”. The data of training GLU codes are not added to the total.

The reading and resetting of training clerks/cashiers is printed on the clerk/cashier reports. However, the sales total of training clerks/cashiers is not included in the clerk/cashier total on the full clerk/cashier report.

**NOTE** *The following operations are effective even in the training mode:*

- *Changing programs*
- *Reading and resetting reports*

## Example

Key operation	Print
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; display: inline-block;">                     Selecting the clerk set in training                 </div>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px;"> <p><b>TRAINING</b></p> <p>1x 2.25                    *2.25</p> <p>PLU00005</p> <p>3x 4.20                    *12.60</p> <p>PLU00003</p>   <p><b>CASH                    *14.85</b></p> </div>

# Overlapped Clerk Entry

This function allows to switch from one clerk to another clerk and to interrupt the first clerk's entry. So the second clerk can do his or her entry in this mode. Interrupt handling is possible only in the overlapped clerk entry.













For actual use of this function, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

**NOTE**

- The overlapped clerk entry is not effective while the tendering sale is going on.
- If any clerk is still making an entry (or has not finalized the transaction yet), the register does not run in any mode other than REG and MGR, and no X/Z reports can be printed. The message "CLERK REMAINED" and the related clerk are displayed.

**Example**

- Clerk 1: Entry started
- Clerk 2: Clerk change (1 to 2), interrupt initiated
- Clerk 2: Transaction finished
- Clerk 1: Clerk change (2 to 1), entry restarted

Key operation		Display
[Clerk 1 is assigned.]	1  1  3  	<pre>           PLU00001           2x1.10           2.20           PLU00003           ***TOTAL           3.40           PLU00003           1.10           REG             L1P1     0001           </pre>
[Clerk 2 is assigned.]	2  3  2  	<pre>           3x6.75           20.25           PLU00002           ***TOTAL           20.25           PLU00003           20.25           REG             L1P1     0002           </pre>
[Clerk 1 is assigned.]	1  4  5  	<pre>           PLU00004           1x1.25           1.25           PLU00005           ***TOTAL           6.90           PLU00005           1.25           REG             L1P1     0001           </pre>

# 5 Correction

## Correction of the Last Entry (Direct Void)

If you make an incorrect entry relating to a department, PLU/subdepartment, EAN, percentage ( %1 through %4 ), discount ( ⊖ through ⊖4 ), or item refund, you can void this entry by pressing the ∞ key immediately.

**Example**

Key operation	Display
1250 1	1x12.50 12.50
∞	DPT.01
2 PLU/EAN	***TOTAL 12.50
∞	DPT.01 12.50
5012345678900 PLU/EAN	REG L1P1 0001
∞	
600 2	***TOTAL 0.00
%1	DPT.01 V-12.50
∞	REG L1P1 0001
328 3	
28 ⊖	
∞	
250 RF 1	DPT.03
∞	ITEMS 2Q
TL/NS	CASH 9.28
	***TOTAL 9.28
	REG L1P1 0001



# Correction of the Next-to-Last or Earlier Entries (Indirect Void)

If you find an incorrect entry before finalizing the transaction (e.g. before pressing the **TL/NS** key), you can void the entry by the cursor operation or the key sequence operation.

## Indirect void by cursor operation

You can void department, PLU/subdepartment, EAN, item refund, amount discount/premium and percent entries.

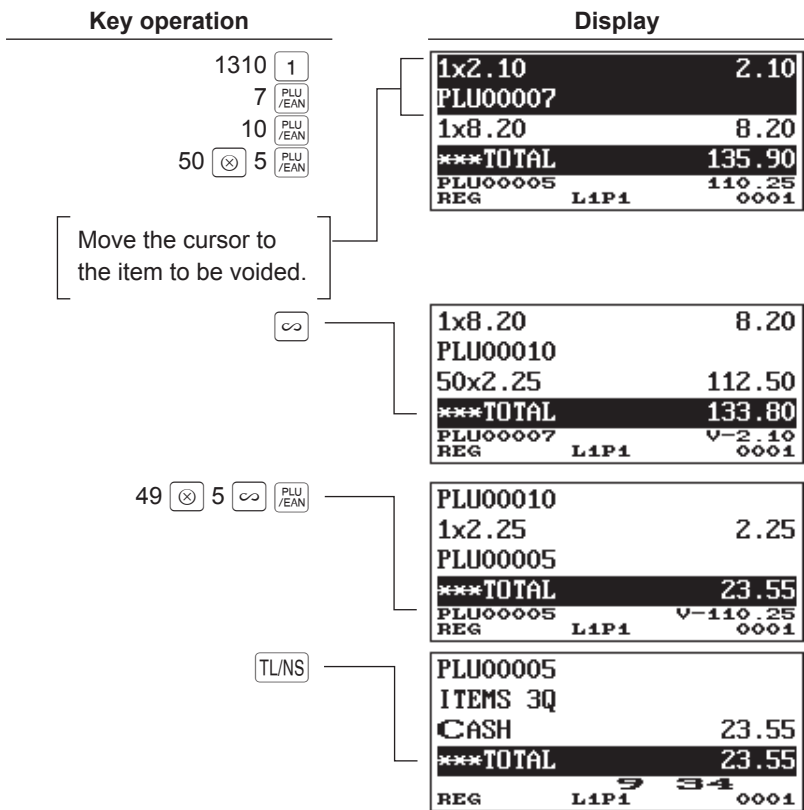
Move the cursor to the item to be voided, and press the **∞** key.

## Indirect void by key sequence operation

You can void department, PLU/subdepartment, EAN and item refund.

Press the **∞** key just before you press a department key, **DEPT#** key, direct PLU key or **PLU/EAN** key or just before you scan an EAN code. For the refund indirect void, press the **∞** key after you press the **RF** key.

**Example** (Indirect void by cursor operation)



# Subtotal Void

You can void an entire transaction. Once subtotal void is executed, the transaction is aborted and the register issues a receipt.

<b>Example</b>	<b>Key operation</b>	<b>Display</b>
	1 <input type="button" value="PLU/EAN"/> 2 <input type="button" value="PLU/EAN"/> 10 <input type="button" value="PLU/EAN"/> Subtotal void { <input type="button" value="ST"/> <input type="button" value="↻"/> <input type="button" value="ST"/>	PLU00010 SBTL VOID                   -10.45 ***TOTAL                   0.00 ***TOTAL                   0.00 REG           L1P1   9 38   0001

# Correction after Finalizing a Transaction

When you need to void incorrect entries that are found after finalizing a transaction or cannot be corrected by direct, indirect or subtotal void, follow this procedure.

1. Enter the manager mode (see page 89 for details), and press the  key.
2. Repeat the entries that are recorded on an incorrect receipt. (All data in the incorrect receipt is removed from register memory; the voided amounts are added to the void mode totalizer.)

<b>Incorrect receipt</b>		<b>Cancellation receipt</b>
#0085 08/08/2014 16:39:42 0001 CLERK001           000000  3x 1.20                   *3.60 PLU00001 1x 2.50                   *2.50 PLU00002  <b>CASH                    *6.10</b>	➔	#0086 08/08/2014 16:41:36 0001 CLERK001           000000  *VOID MODE* 3x 1.20                   *3.60 PLU00001 1x 2.50                   *2.50 PLU00002  <b>CASH                    *6.10</b>

**NOTE** Your register leaves the VOID mode whenever a transaction is canceled (i.e. finalized in the VOID mode). To void additional transactions, repeat steps 1 and 2. above.

# 6

## Special Printing Function

Some functions described in the following sections require optional keys. When you need optional keys for these functions, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

### After Transaction Receipt / Copy Receipt Printing

If your customer wants a receipt after you have finalized a transaction with the receipt ON-OFF function in the OFF status (no receipting), press the **RCPT** key to issue an after transaction receipt.

If the **RCPT** key is pressed when the receipt ON-OFF function is in the "ON" status or after a receipt is issued, a copy receipt will be issued.

**NOTE** To toggle the receipt ON-OFF status, use one of the following procedures:

- Press the **FUNC/MENU** key and select "RCP SW." from the menu list.
- Press the **RCP/SW** key to open the "RCP SW." window.

**Example**

Printing a receipt after making the entries shown below with the receipt ON-OFF function "OFF" status

Key operation	Print
2 <b>PLU/EAN</b>	
3 <b>⊗</b>	
1 <b>PLU/EAN</b>	
<b>TL/NS</b>	

For receipting → **RCPT**

Print on the receipt {


1x 2.50	*2.50
PLU00002	
3x 1.20	*3.60
PLU00001	
<b>CASH</b>	<b>*6.10</b>

When the receipt ON-OFF function is in the "ON" status or after a receipt is issued, a copy receipt will be issued.

*COPY*	
1x 2.50	*2.50
PLU00002	
3x 1.20	*3.60
PLU00001	
<b>CASH</b>	<b>*6.10</b>

# Guest Check Copy

You can use this function when you want to take a bill for guest check.

Press the  key and make a desired entry.

## Procedure







## NOTE

- The guest check copy has nothing to do with the memory.
- The operation is the same as normal entry. But the drawer does not open.

## Example

### Key operation

  
 10  1   


### Print

	*G. C. COPY*	
10x 1.20		*12.00
PLU00001		
CASH		*12.00

# Receipt for Remote Printers (KP#1 and KP#2)

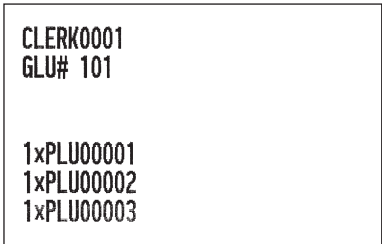
## ■ Type of receipts

You can select one of the following three types of receipts for each remote printer. These types of receipts are available in the REG or MGR mode. By default, the addition receipt type is selected. You can program the receipt type in the PGM2 mode.

- Addition receipt type
- Single/double receipt type
- Addition + single receipt type

### • Addition receipt type

The addition receipt is a standard type. Several items can be printed on one receipt.

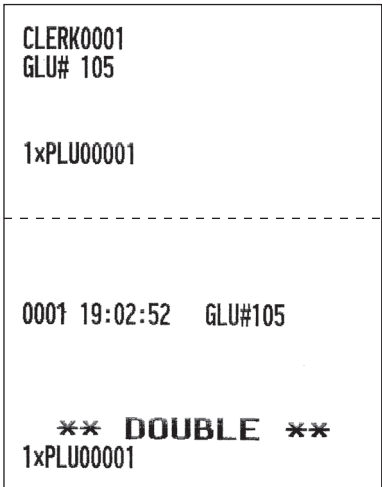


### • Single/double receipt type

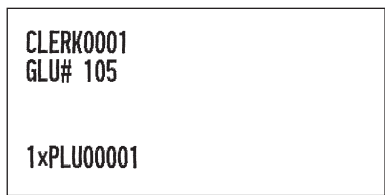
When you select this type:

- One receipt is issued and the transaction is finalized each time you enter an item.
- A single receipt or a double receipt is issued depending on the PGM2 programming for the department.
- Each sales transaction is automatically handled as a cash deal.

#### Double receipt



#### Single receipt

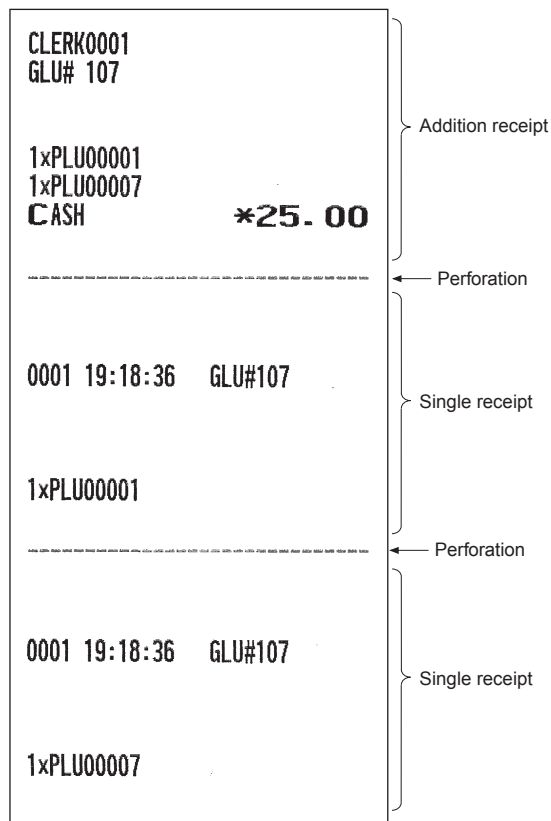


← Perforation

• **Addition + single receipt type**

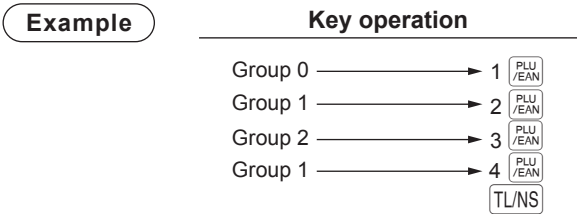
When you select this type:

- An addition receipt and each single receipt are issued in series after you finalize the transaction.
- The information on multiplication entry will be printed on a single receipt.



## Sorted Receipt Function

When the sorted receipt function is programmed for your register, PLUs are printed in sorted form by PLU group regardless of the order that you entered items.



The print format differs depending on the programmed receipt type as follows:

• Addition receipt type

Printed on KP

In case of single receipt

CLERK0001  
GLU# 120  
  
PLU GR00  
1xPLU00001

CLERK0001  
GLU# 150  
  
PLU GR01  
1xPLU00002  
1xPLU00004  
PLU GR02  
1xPLU00003

In case of double receipt

CLERK0001  
GLU# 120  
  
PLU GR00  
1xPLU00001

↑  
This is printed when the transaction is finalized.

← Perforation

0001 20:12:25 GLU#120


**\*\* DOUBLE \*\***  
PLU GR00  
1xPLU00001

They are printed immediately after entering the PLU of group 00 or department.

Printed on the built-in printer

**\*BILL\***

1x 10.00	*10.00
PLU00001	
1x 15.00	*15.00
PLU00002	
1x 3.00	*3.00
PLU00003	
1x 4.00	*4.00
PLU00004	
<b>CASH</b>	<b>*32.00</b>

← This is printed when you press the  key after the transaction.

• Addition + single receipt type

Printed on KP

Double receipt

```

CLERK0001
GLU# 150

PLU GR00
1xPLU00001

-----

0001 20:27:26  GLU#150

** DOUBLE **
PLU GR00
1xPLU00001
    
```


↑  
This is printed immediately after entering the PLU of group 00 or department.

Printed on the built-in printer

```

*BILL*

1x 10.00      *10.00
PLU00001
1x 15.00      *15.00
PLU00002
1x 3.00       *3.00
PLU00003
1x 4.00       *4.00
PLU00004
CASH          *32.00
    
```

↑  
This is printed when you press the  key after the transaction.

```

CLERK0001
GLU# 150

PLU GR01
1xPLU00002
1xPLU00004
PLU GR02
1xPLU00003

-----

0001 20:27:26  GLU#150

PLU GR01
1xPLU00002

-----

0001 20:27:26  GLU#150

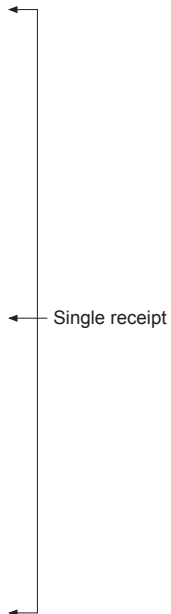
PLU GR01
1xPLU00004

-----

0001 20:27:26  GLU#150

PLU GR02
1xPLU00003
    
```

↑  
They are printed when the transaction is finalized.





# 7 Manager Mode

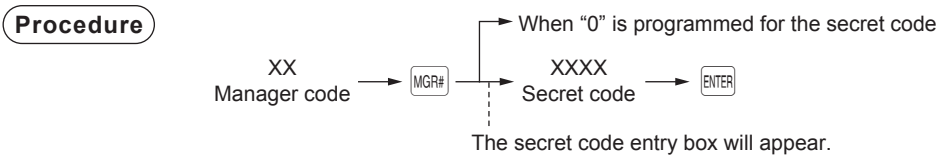
The manager mode is used when managerial decisions must be made concerning register entries, for example, for overriding limitations and for other various non-programming managerial tasks.

**NOTE** Normal register operations may also be performed in this mode.

Some entries described in the following sections require optional keys. When you need optional keys for these entries, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

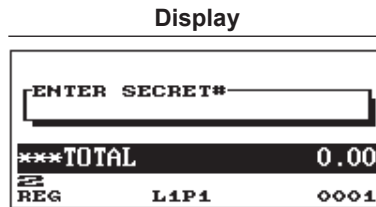
## Entering the Manager Mode

To enter the manager mode, use the following procedure in the REG mode:



**Example**

If the code is correct, the register enters the manager mode.



## Override Entries

Programmed limits (such as maximum amounts) for functions can be overridden by placing the register in the manager mode.

**Example** This example presumes that the register has been programmed not to allow coupon entries over 2.00.

	Key operation	Print
REG-mode entries	3	1x 3.00      *3.00
	250  .....Error	PLU0003
		(-)      -2.50
	(Manager code)	CASH      *0.50
To enter the manager mode	250	
Returns to the REG mode.		

# 8

## Reading (X) and Resetting (Z) of Sales Totals

- Use the reading function (X) when you need to take the reading of sales information entered after the last resetting. You can take this reading any number of times. It does not affect the register's memory.
- Use the resetting function (Z) when you need to clear the register's memory. Resetting prints all sales information and clears the entire memory except for the GT1 through GT3, reset count, and consecutive number.
- X1 and Z1 reports show daily sales information. You can take these reports in the X1/Z1 mode.
- X2 and Z2 reports show periodic (monthly) consolidation information. You can take these reports in the X2/Z2 mode.
- In the OP X/Z mode, a clerk can take his or her report.
- If you want to stop the printing report, press the **CANCEL** key.

**NOTE** Only when "clerk + cashier system" is applied, you can take both of Clerk and Cashier reports.

### ■ How to take a report

1. Press the **MODE** key.
2. Select the appropriate mode from the following by using the **↓** key, and press the **ENTER** key.
  - 1 OPXZ MODE
  - 3 X1/Z1 MODE
  - 4 X2/Z2 MODE
3. Select the operation from the following by using the **↓** key, and press the **ENTER** key to display the items list.
  - 1 READING
  - 2 RESETTING
4. Select the appropriate report title.
5. Press the **TL/NS** key.

### ■ Flash report

You can take flash reports (display only) in the X1/Z1 mode for department sales, cash in drawer (CID) and sales total at the point you take the report.

1. Press the **MODE** key.
2. Select "3 X1/Z1 MODE" by using the **↓** key, and press the **ENTER** key.
3. Select "3 FLASH MODE", and press the **ENTER** key.
4. Select the appropriate report title from the following by using the **↓** key.

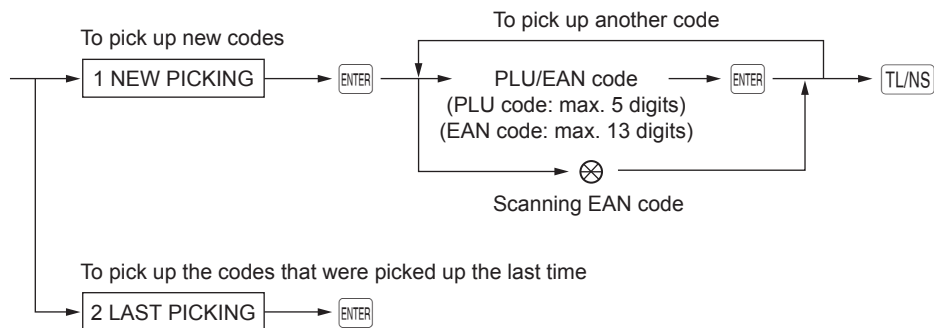
1 DEPT. SALES	Department sales
2 CID	Cash in drawer
3 SALES TOTAL	Sales total
5. Press the **TL/NS** key.

**NOTE** When you select "1 DEPT. SALES" in step 4, select the appropriate department from the departments list.

Report type	Description	Operating modes			Data to be entered
		OP X/Z	X1/Z1	X2/Z2	
GENERAL	General report		X1, Z1	X2, Z2	
<DEPARTMENT MENU>					
DEPT. /GROUP	Department by group report		X1	X2	Department code (The range can be specified by entering start and end codes.)
DEPT. IND. GROUP	Individual department group report		X1	X2	Department group no. (1 to 14)
GROUP TOTAL	Department group total report		X1	X2	
<PLU/EAN MENU>					
PLU/EAN	PLU/EAN sales report by specified range		X1, Z1	X2, Z2	PLU/EAN code (The range can be specified by entering start and end codes.)
PLU/EAN PICKUP	PLU/EAN pickup report		X1, Z1	X2, Z2	*1
PLU/EAN BY DEPT	PLU/EAN report by associated dept.		X1, Z1	X2, Z2	Department code
PLU/EAN IND. GR.	Individual PLU/EAN group report		X1	X2	PLU group no. (0 to 99)
PLU GROUP TOTAL	PLU/EAN group total report		X1	X2	
PLU/EAN STOCK	PLU/EAN stock report		X1		PLU/EAN code (The range can be specified by entering start and end codes.)
PLU/EAN STOCK PICK	PLU/EAN stock pickup report		X1		*1
PLU TOP 20	PLU/EAN top 20 sales report by sales amount		X1	X2	
	PLU/EAN top 20 sales report by sales quantity				
PLU/EAN ZERO SALES	PLU/EAN zero sales report		X1	X2	All PLU/EAN codes
	PLU/EAN zero sales report by associated dept.		X1	X2	Department code
PLU CATEGORY	PLU/EAN sales report by price category		X1	X2	PLU/EAN price category
<TRANSACTION MENU>					
TRANSACTION	Transaction report		X1	X2	
TL-ID	Total-in-drawer report		X1	X2	
COMMISSION	Commission sales report		X1	X2	
<PERSONNEL MENU>					
ALL CLERK	All clerk report		X1, Z1	X2, Z2	
IND. CLERK	Individual clerk report	X, Z	X1, Z1	X2, Z2	
ALL CASHIER	All cashier report		X1, Z1	X2, Z2	Only for the clerk + cashier system
IND. CASHIER	Individual cashier report	X, Z	X1, Z1	X2, Z2	Only for the clerk + cashier system

Report type	Description	Operating modes			Data to be entered
		OP X/Z	X1/Z1	X2/Z2	
<OTHERS MENU>					
HOURLY	Hourly report (by specified range)		X1		For an individual time range
	Hourly report (all)		Z1		
DAILY NET	Daily net report			X2, Z2	
GLU	GLU report		X1, Z1		GLU code (The range can be specified by entering start and end codes.)
GLU BY CLERK	GLU report by clerk		X1, Z1		
BALANCE	Balance report		X1	X2	
E. JOURNAL	Electronic journal	X, Z	X1, Z1		
STACKED REPORT	Stacked report 1		X1, Z1	X2, Z2	
	Stacked report 2				

**NOTE** \*1: You can pick up PLU/EAN codes for issuing the report. You can pick up new PLU/EAN codes or the codes that were picked up the last time. To pick up new codes, select "1 NEW PICKING", and follow the procedure show below to pick up new codes. To pick up the codes that were picked up last time, select "2 LAST PICKING". Follow the following procedure for picking up PLU/EAN codes.



\* The following reports relating to PLU/EAN is issued in the sequence of PLUs and EANs. PLU/EAN, PLU/EAN BY DEPT and PLU/EAN 0 SALES. Also the EAN codes are printed in the sequence shown below.

EAN-13
EAN-8
UPC-A
UPC-E
ITF-14

# Daily Sales Totals

## ■ General report

### • Sample X report

<b>*X1*</b>		Read symbol
<b>TR</b>	<b>*00000000060.30</b>	Grand total of training-mode registrations
<b>DEPT./GROUP</b>		Report title
<b>D01</b>	<b>140.000 Q</b>	Dept. code
<b>DPT.01</b>	<b>*403.83</b>	Sales q'ty
	<b>44.31%</b>	Dept. description and sales amount
<b>D02</b>	<b>57.000 Q</b>	Ratio of dept. 1 sales amount to "+" dept. total
<b>DPT.02</b>	<b>*248.70</b>	
	<b>27.29%</b>	
<b>D03</b>	<b>69.000 Q</b>	
<b>DPT.03</b>	<b>*258.80</b>	
	<b>28.40%</b>	
<b>GROUP01</b>	<b>266.000 Q</b>	Group 1 text
	<b>*911.33</b>	Group 1 total q'ty
	<b>100.00%</b>	Group 1 total amount
<b>*DEPT TL</b>	<b>266.000 Q</b>	Ratio of dept. group 1 sales amount to "+" dept. total
	<b>*911.33</b>	"+" dept. sales q'ty and total
	<b>100.00%</b>	
<b>D04</b>	<b>9.000 Q</b>	
<b>DPT.04</b>	<b>-36.00</b>	
<b>DEPT (-)</b>	<b>9.000 Q</b>	"-" dept. sales q'ty and total
	<b>-36.00</b>	
<b>D05</b>	<b>1.000 Q</b>	
<b>DPT.05</b>	<b>*6.00</b>	
<b>*HASH TL</b>	<b>1.000 Q</b>	Hash "+" dept. sales q'ty and total *
	<b>*6.00</b>	
<b>D06</b>	<b>2.000 Q</b>	
<b>DPT.06</b>	<b>-10.00</b>	
<b>HASH (-)</b>	<b>1.000 Q</b>	Hash "-" dept. sales q'ty and total *
	<b>-10.00</b>	
<b>D07</b>	<b>5.000 Q</b>	
<b>DPT.07</b>	<b>*3.00</b>	
<b>*BTTL TL</b>	<b>5.000 Q</b>	Bottle return "+" dept. sales q'ty and total *
	<b>*3.00</b>	
<b>D08</b>	<b>3.000 Q</b>	
<b>DPT.08</b>	<b>-5.00</b>	
<b>BTTL (-)</b>	<b>3.000 Q</b>	Bottle return "-" dept. sales q'ty and total *
	<b>-5.00</b>	

### • Sample Z report

<b>*Z1*</b>		Reset counter
	<b>Z1 0001</b>	
<b>GT1</b>	<b>*00000018216.37</b>	Net grand total (GT2-GT3)
<b>GT2</b>	<b>*00000018654.58</b>	Grand total of plus registration
<b>GT3</b>	<b>-00000000438.21</b>	Grand total of minus registration
<b>BAL</b>	<b>-00000123409.39</b>	Grand total of balance (Order total - Paid total)
<b>TR</b>	<b>*00000000000.00</b>	Grand total of training-mode registrations
-----		
<b>DEPT./GROUP</b>		

↓  
The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X1 report.

\* To use this function on your register or to print this item on reports, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

TRANSACTION	
(-) 1	4 Q
(-) 2	-6.12
	2 Q
	*3.00
SETPLU-	-11.00
SETEAN-	-7.20
%1	2 Q
	-2.90
%2	3 Q
	*1.48
<b>NET 1</b>	<b>*857.13</b>
-----	
TAX1 ST	*500.93
VAT 1	*14.59
TAX2 ST	*209.21
VAT 2	*9.96
TAX3 ST	*40.58

Subtotal (-) counter and total

Set PLU discount amount  
Set EAN discount amount

Subtotal % counter and total

Net sales total

Taxable 1 total

VAT 1 total

When the amount is rounded, the following will be printed here:

DIFFER

\*0.86

Difference

TAX6 ST	*7.84
VAT 6	*1.31
TTL TAX	*34.40
<b>NET</b>	<b>*822.73</b>
VAT SFT	*25.80
TAX DELE	*0.00
(-) 3	2 Q
(-) 4	-2.80
	2 Q
	*3.80
%3	2 Q
	-1.10
%4	2 Q
	*0.90
DISCOUNT	8 Q
	-9.67
CP PLU	2 Q
	-10.00
REFUND	3 Q
	*42.00
VOID	6 Q
	*39.50
VOID MODE	1 Q
	*7.00
MGR VOID	4 Q
	*10.00
SBTL VOID	4 Q
	*44.10
HASH VOID	1 Q
	*1.00
HASH RF	1 Q
	*2.00

Total tax

NET sales without tax

VAT shift

The net sales with tax (NET2) will be printed in case add-on tax system is included.

Item (-) counter and total

Item % counter and total

Promotion discount counter and total

Coupon PLU counter and total

Refund counter and total

Item void counter and total

Void-mode transaction counter and total

Void mode item counter and total

Subtotal void counter and total

Hash item void counter and total \*

Hash item refund counter and total \*

\* To use this function on your register or to print this item on reports, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

BILL CNT	4 Q	Bill print counter
NO SALE	12 Q	No-sale (exchange) counter
***PBAL	9 Q	Previous balance counter
G. C. COPY CNT	2 Q	Guest check copy print counter
GUEST	95 Q	Transaction counter
ORDER TL	*851.13	Order total
PAID TL	*783.64	Paid total
AVE.	*8.25	Paid total average per transaction counter
O-P	*67.49	Difference (Order total - Paid total)
TRAN. OUT	6 Q	Transfer-out counter and total
	*81.68	
TRAN. IN	2 Q	Transfer-in counter and total
	*25.19	
BILL BAL	4 Q	Bill balance (Transfer-out - Transfer-in)
	*56.49	
SCM(+)	*250.00	Starting cash memory (+)
SCM(-)	-12.00	Starting cash memory (-)
SCM TTL	*238.00	Starting cash memory total
***RA	1 Q	Received-on-account counter and total
	*48.00	
***RA2	1 Q	
***PO	3 Q	Paid-out counter and total
	*85.00	
***PO2	1 Q	
CA/CHK1	1 Q	Check cashing counter and total *
	*10.00	
DEPOSIT	3 Q	Deposit counter and total
	*102.00	
DEPO. (-)	1 Q	Deposit refund counter and total
	-42.00	
CASH TIP	2 Q	Cash tip counter and total
	*4.00	
NOCA TIP	4 Q	Non-cash tip counter and total
	*3.50	
TIP PAID	2 Q	Paid tip counter and total
	*7.50	
CASH	59 Q	Cash counter and total
	*324.38	
CASH2	1 Q	
	*36.00	
CASH3	1 Q	
	*3.00	
CASH4	2 Q	Check sale and tendering counter and total
	-13.00	
CASH5	1 Q	
	*9.00	
CHECK	8 Q	
	*89.02	
CHECK2	6 Q	Change total for check tendering
	*85.00	
CHECK3	1 Q	
	*6.00	
CREDIT1	3 Q	Credit sale and tendering counter and total
	*54.70	
CREDIT2	3 Q	
EXCH1	1 Q	Exchange 1 cash counter and total
	18.61	
DOM. CUR1	*12.00	
EXCH2	1 Q	
	11.84	
DOM. CUR2	*15.00	
EXCH3	1 Q	
	22.22	
DOM. CUR3	*18.00	
EXCH4	1 Q	
	21.36	
DOM. CUR4	*12.00	
***CID	*570.36	Cash in drawer
*CH ID	*248.02	Check in drawer
CA/CHK ID	*818.38	Cash+check in drawer
CHK/CG	*16.52	

\* This item will be printed on the report when the check cashing function is enabled.

## ■ Department report

*X1*		
DEPT./GROUP		Dept. code
<b>D01</b>	140.000 Q	Dept. description
<b>DPT.01</b>	*403.83	Sales q'ty
	44.31%	Sales amount
		Ratio of dept. 1 sales amount to "+" dept. total
<b>D02</b>	57.000 Q	
<b>DPT.02</b>	*248.70	
	27.29%	
<b>D03</b>	69.000 Q	
<b>DPT.03</b>	*258.80	
	28.40%	Group 1 text
<b>GROUP01</b>	266.000 Q	Group 1 total sales q'ty
	*911.33	Group 1 total sales amount
	100.00%	Ratio of dept. group 1 sales amount to "+" dept. total
<b>*DEPT TL</b>	266.000 Q	} "+" dept. counter and total
	*911.33	
	100.00%	
<b>D04</b>	9.000 Q	} "-" dept. sales q'ty and total
<b>DPT.04</b>	-36.00	
<b>DEPT (-)</b>	9.000 Q	
	-36.00	
<b>D05</b>	1.000 Q	} Hash "+" dept.sales q'ty and total *
<b>DPT.05</b>	*6.00	
<b>*HASH TL</b>	1.000 Q	
	*6.00	
<b>D06</b>	2.000 Q	} Hash "-" dept.sales q'ty and total *
<b>DPT.06</b>	-10.00	
<b>HASH (-)</b>	1.000 Q	
	-10.00	
<b>D07</b>	5.000 Q	} Bottle return "+" dept. sales q'ty and total *
<b>DPT.07</b>	*3.00	
<b>*BTTL TL</b>	5.000 Q	
	*3.00	
<b>D08</b>	3.000 Q	} Bottle return "-" dept. sales q'ty and total *
<b>DPT.08</b>	-5.00	
<b>BTTL (-)</b>	3.000 Q	
	-5.00	
<b>SETPLU-</b>	-11.00	Set PLU discount amount
<b>SETEAN-</b>	-7.20	Set EAN discount amount

\* To use this function on your register or to print this item on reports, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.



## ■ Individual group total report on departments

*X1*		
DEPT. IND. GROUP		Dept. code Dept.description Sales q'ty Sales amount
D01	471.000 Q	
DPT.01	*987.51	
D02	247.000 Q	
DPT.02	*804.42	
D03	315.000 Q	
DPT.03	*1371.15	
GROUP01	1033.000 Q	} Group 1 text/sales q'ty and total
	*3163.08	

## ■ Full group total report on departments

*X1*		
GROUP TOTAL		
GROUP01	266.000 Q	
	*911.33	
	100.00%	
*DEPT TL	266.000 Q	} "+" dept. counter and total
	*911.33	
	100.00%	
DEPT (-)	9.000 Q	} "-" dept. sales q'ty and total
	-36.00	
*HASH TL	1.000 Q	} Hash "+" dept.sales q'ty and total *
	*6.00	
HASH (-)	2.000 Q	} Hash "-" dept.sales q'ty and total *
	-10.00	
*BTTL TL	5.000 Q	} Bottle return "+" dept. sales q'ty and total *
	*3.00	
BTTL (-)	3.000 Q	} Bottle return "-" dept. sales q'ty and total *
	-5.00	

\* To use this function on your register or to print this item on reports, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

## ■ PLU/EAN report (by specified range/pickup)

(In case of a report by specified range)

<b>*X1*</b>		*1	
PLU/EAN			EAN code
00001-99999999999999		PLU/EAN range *2	
PLU			Description, sales q'ty and sales amount (level 1 through 3)
P00001	28.000 Q	PLU code/ description, sales q'ty and sales amount (level 1 through 3)	1.000 Q
PLU00001	*25.54		*3.20
L2	0.000 Q		0.000 Q
	*0.00		*0.00
L3	0.000 Q		0.000 Q
	*0.00		*0.00
P00002	30.000 Q		5098765432100#
PLU00002	*56.86		ITEM-B
L2	0.000 Q		L2
	*0.00		0.000 Q
L3	0.000 Q		*0.00
	*0.00		0.000 Q
	*0.00		*0.00
***TOTAL	161.000 Q	Total sales q'ty and amount for PLUs	2.000 Q
L2	*296.10		*5.95
	0.000 Q		0.000 Q
	*0.00		*0.00
L3	0.000 Q		0.000 Q
	*0.00		*0.00
SETPLU-	-11.00	Set PLU discount amount	SETEAN-
			-7.20
*SET PLU*		Set PLU sales	*SET EAN*
P00004	11.000 Q		5074185296300#
PLU00004	*53.00		ITEM-C
L2	0.000 Q		L2
	*0.00		0.000 Q
L3	0.000 Q		*0.00
	*0.00		0.000 Q
	*0.00		*0.00
***TOTAL	11.000 Q	Total for set PLU sales	10.000 Q
L2	*53.00		*42.63
	0.000 Q		0.000 Q
	*0.00		*0.00
L3	0.000 Q		0.000 Q
	*0.00		*0.00
	*0.00		*0.00

\*1 When you take a Z report, "Z1" is printed instead of "X1".

\*2 This item will not be printed on a pickup report.

**NOTE** In case of a PLU/EAN X report only header information is stored in the Electronic Journal file.

## ■ PLU/EAN report by associated department

*X1*		*			
PLU/EAN BY DEPT					EAN code
DPT. 01	D01	Associated dept. code and description			
PLU		PLU code/ description, sales q'ty and sales amount (level 1 through 3)			Description, sales q'ty and sales amount (level 1 through 3)
P00001	37.000 Q		5012345678900#	1.000 Q	
PLU00001	*34.44		ITEM-A	*3.20	
L2	0.000 Q		L2	0.000 Q	
	*0.00		L3	0.000 Q	
L3	0.000 Q		5098765432100#	*0.00	
	*0.00		ITEM-B	1.000 Q	
P00002	45.000 Q		L2	*2.75	
PLU00002	*86.86		L3	0.000 Q	
L2	0.000 Q			*0.00	
	*0.00		***TOTAL	2.000 Q	Total sales q'ty and amount for EANs
L3	0.000 Q		L2	*5.95	
	*0.00		L3	0.000 Q	
				*0.00	
***TOTAL	161.000 Q	Total sales q'ty and amount for PLUs	SETEAN-	-7.20	Set EAN discount amount
L2	*296.10				
L3	0.000 Q		*SET EAN*		Set EAN sales
	*0.00		5074185296300#	10.000 Q	
L3	0.000 Q		ITEM-C	*42.63	
	*0.00		L2	0.000 Q	
SETPLU-	-11.00	Set PLU discount amount	L3	0.000 Q	
				*0.00	
*SET PLU*		Set PLU sales	***TOTAL	10.000 Q	Total for set EAN sales
P00004	11.000 Q		L2	*42.63	
PLU00004	*53.00		L3	0.000 Q	
L2	0.000 Q			*0.00	
	*0.00		***TOTAL	10.000 Q	Total for set PLU sales
L3	0.000 Q		L2	*53.00	
	*0.00		L3	0.000 Q	
***TOTAL	11.000 Q			*0.00	
L2	*53.00		L3	0.000 Q	
L3	0.000 Q			*0.00	
	*0.00				

\* When you take a Z report, "Z1" is printed instead of "X1".

# Individual PLU/EAN group report

**\*X1\***  
**PLU/EAN IND. GR.**

PLU		
P00001		
PLU00001		
L1	448.000 Q	
	*1702.40	
L2	16.000 Q	
	*80.00	
L3	14.000 Q	
	*84.00	
P00002		

PLU code  
 Description  
 Sales q'ty and sales amount (level 1 through 3)

***TOTAL		
L1	2015.000 Q	
	*12149.79	
L2	16.000 Q	
	*80.00	
L3	14.000 Q	
	*84.00	
SETPLU-	*89.00	
*SET PLU*		
P00003		
PLU00003		
L1	214.000 Q	
	*2097.20	
L2	10.000 Q	
	*100.00	
L3	12.000 Q	
	*123.60	

Total sales q'ty and amount for PLUs  
 Set PLU discount amount  
 Set PLU sales

***TOTAL		
L1	214.000 Q	
	*2097.20	
L2	10.000 Q	
	*100.00	
L3	12.000 Q	
	*123.60	

Total for set PLU sales

**EAN**  
**5012345678900#**

ITEM-A		
L1	42.000 Q	
	*525.00	
L2	6.000 Q	
	*77.94	
L3	3.000 Q	
	*40.50	

EAN code  
 Sales q'ty and sales amount (level 1 through 3)

***TOTAL		
L1	54.000 Q	
	*587.40	
L2	6.000 Q	
	*77.94	
L3	3.000 Q	
	*40.50	
SETEAN-	*97.00	
*SET EAN*		
5014725836900#		
SET-A		
L1	3.000 Q	
	*47.25	
L2	2.000 Q	
	*32.00	
L3	4.000 Q	
	*65.00	
***TOTAL		
L1	3.000 Q	
	*47.25	
L2	2.000 Q	
	*32.00	
L3	4.000 Q	
	*65.00	
PLU GR01	2353.000 Q	
	*15484.68	
*DEPT TL	165.000 Q	
	*812.64	
	100.00%	

Sales q'ty and sales amount (level 1 through 3)  
 Set EAN discount amount  
 Set EAN sales  
 Total for set EAN sales  
 PLU group text  
 PLU group sales q'ty and total  
 "+" dept. counter and total

## ■ PLU/EAN group total report

*X1*		
PLU GROUP TOTAL		
PLU GRO1	95.000 Q	PLU group text
	*625.25	PLU group sales q'ty and total
PLU GRO2	3.000 Q	
	*29.40	
*DEPT TL	174.000 Q	"+" dept. counter and total
	*1138.30	
	100.00%	

## ■ PLU/EAN stock report (by specified range/pickup)

(In case of a report by specified range)

*X1*		
PLU/EAN STOCK		
	00001-9999999999999	PLU/EAN range *
PLU		PLU code
P00001		Description
PLU00001	65.000 S	Stock counter
P00002		
PLU00002	25.000 S	
P00003		
PLU00003	49.000 S	
EAN		EAN code
5012345678900#		Description
ITEM-A	28.000 S	Stock counter
5012369874500#		
ITEM-B	18.000 S	
5014725836900#		
SET-A	51.000 S	
5014785236900#		
ITEM-D	39.000 S	
5036985214700#		
ITEM-F	17.000 S	
5074185296300#		
ITEM-G	28.000 S	

\* This item will not be printed on a pickup report.

## ■ PLU top 20 sales report (by sales amount/by sales quantity)

(In case of a report by sales amount)

<b>*X1*</b>		
<b>PLU TOP 20</b>		
<b>AMOUNT</b>		<b>*</b>
		Ranking
<b>*01*</b>		
<b>P00019</b>	63.000 Q	
PLU00019	*453.60	PLU code/ description, sales q'ty and sales amount (level 1 through 3)
L2	31.000 Q	
	*254.20	
L3	23.000 Q	
	*211.60	
<b>*02*</b>		
<b>P00018</b>	51.000 Q	
PLU00018	*433.50	
L2	15.000 Q	
	*132.00	
L3	8.000 Q	
	*72.80	
<b>*03*</b>		
<b>P00010</b>	39.000 Q	
PLU00010	*195.00	
L2	5.000 Q	
	*35.00	
L3	5.000 Q	
	*45.00	
<b>*19*</b>		
<b>P00002</b>	3.000 Q	
PLU00002	*3.75	
L2	1.000 Q	
	*2.50	
L3	1.000 Q	
	*3.45	
<b>*20*</b>		
<b>P00016</b>	3.000 Q	
PLU00016	*2.25	
L2	1.000 Q	
	*0.99	
L3	1.000 Q	
	*1.25	
<b>***TOTAL</b>	511.000 Q	
	*2027.03	Total sales q'ty and amount for top 20 PLUs
L2	69.000 Q	
	*474.67	
L3	40.000 Q	
	*345.08	

\* When you take a PLU top 20 sales report by sales quantity, "QUANTITY" will be printed instead.

## ■ PLU/EAN zero sales report (full)

*X1*		
PLU/EAN 0 SALES		
PLU		PLU code
P00012	PLU00012	Description
P00014	PLU00014	
P00016	PLU00016	
P00020	PLU00020	
P00032	PLU00032	
EAN		
5012345678900#	Item-A	EAN code
5074185296300#	Item-B	Description

## ■ PLU/EAN zero sales report (by dept.)

*X1*		
PLU/EAN 0 SALES		
DPT. 02	D02	Description of dept.
PLU		Associated dept. code
P00014	PLU00014	
P00016	PLU00016	
EAN		
5012345678900#	Item-A	

# ■ PLU/EAN category report

*X1* PLU CATEGORY		Price range	
	0.00-	999999.99	
PLU			PLU code
P00001			Description
PLU00001			
L1	448.000 Q		Sales q'ty and sales amount (level 1 through 3)
	*1702.40		
L2	16.000 Q		
	*80.00		
L3	14.000 Q		
	*84.00		
P00002			
PLU00002			
***TOTAL			
L1	2015.000 Q		Total sales q'ty and amount for PLUs
	*12149.79		
L2	30.000 Q		
	*80.00		
L3	34.000 Q		
	*84.00		
SETPLU-	*89.00		Set PLU discount amount
*SET PLU*			Set PLU sales
P00003			
PLU00003			
L1	214.000 Q		Total for set PLU sales
	*2097.20		
L2	10.000 Q		
	*100.00		
L3	12.000 Q		
	*123.60		
***TOTAL			
L1	214.000 Q		Total for set EAN sales
	*2097.20		
L2	10.000 Q		
	*100.00		
L3	12.000 Q		
	*123.60		

EAN		EAN code
5012345678900#		
ITEM-A		Description
L1	42.000 Q	Sales q'ty and sales amount (level 1 through 3)
	*525.00	
L2	6.000 Q	
	*77.94	
L3	3.000 Q	
	*40.50	
5012369874500#		
ITEM-B		
L1	12.000 Q	
	*62.40	
***TOTAL		
L1	54.000 Q	Total sales q'ty and amount for EANs
	*587.40	
L2	6.000 Q	
	*77.94	
L3	3.000 Q	
	*40.50	
SETEAN-	*97.00	Set EAN discount amount
*SET EAN*		Set EAN sales
5014725836900#		
SET-A		
L1	3.000 Q	Total for set EAN sales
	*47.25	
L2	2.000 Q	
	*32.00	
L3	4.000 Q	
	*65.00	
***TOTAL		
L1	3.000 Q	Total for set EAN sales
	*47.25	
L2	2.000 Q	
	*32.00	
L3	4.000 Q	
	*65.00	



## Transaction report

*X1*		
TRANSACTION		
*DEPT TL	266.000 Q	Plus dept. total
	*911.33	
DEPT (-)	9.000 Q	Minus dept. total
	-36.00	
*HASH TL	1.000 Q	Plus hash dept. total
	*9.00	
HASH (-)	2.000 Q	Minus hash dept. total
	-36.00	
*BTTL TL	5.000 Q	Plus bottle return dept. total
	*3.00	
BTTL (-)	3.000 Q	Minus bottle return dept. total
	-5.00	
(-) 1	4 Q	
	-6.12	
(-) 2	2 Q	
	*3.00	
SETPLU-	-11.00	
SETEAN-	-7.20	
%1	2 Q	
	-2.90	
%2	3 Q	
	*1.48	
<b>NET 1</b>	<b>*857.13</b>	



In this report, the same transaction data as those printed in the general report are printed.

## Total in drawer report

*X1*		
TL-ID		
EXCH1	1 Q	Exchange 1 counter
	18.61	Currency exchange 1 total
DOM. CUR1	*12.00	Domestic currency for currency exchange 1 total
EXCH2	1 Q	
	11.84	
DOM. CUR2	*15.00	
EXCH3	1 Q	
	22.22	
DOM. CUR3	*18.00	
EXCH4	1 Q	
	21.36	
DOM. CUR4	*12.00	
****CID	*570.36	Cash in drawer
*CH ID	*248.02	Check in drawer
CA/CHK ID	*818.38	Cash + check in drawer

## Commission sales report

*X1*		
COMMISSION		
COM. SAL1	*114.00	Commission 1 sales
COM. AMT1	*3.42	Commission 1 amount
COM. SAL2	*186.30	
COM. AMT2	*9.32	
	..100.00	
COM. SAL9	*108.10	Commission sales total amount
COM. AMT9	*10.81	
COM. TTL	*49.35	
NON COM.	*1401.64	Non-commission sales
<b>NET 1</b>	<b>*2174.14</b>	Net sales total

## Individual clerk report

*X1*	*1	
IND. CLERK		Clerk code
CLK#0001	CLERK0001	Clerk name
ORDER TL	*784.14	Order total
COM. SAL1	*0.00	Commission sales
COM. SAL2	*0.00	
COM. SAL3	*0.00	
COM. SAL4	*0.00	
COM. SAL5	*0.00	
COM. SAL6	*0.00	
COM. SAL7	*0.00	
COM. SAL8	*0.00	
COM. SAL9	*0.00	
COM. TTL	*0.00	No-commission sales
NON COM.	*855.67	
		Paid total
PAID TL	*783.64	Paid total average per transaction counter
AVE.	*8.25	
O-P	*0.50	Order total-paid total
TRAN. OUT	6 Q	Transfer-out counter and total
	*81.68	
TRAN. IN	2 Q	Transfer-in counter and total
	*25.19	
BILL BAL	4 Q	Bill balance (Transfer-out - Transfer-in)
	*56.49	
REFUND	4 Q	Refund counter and total
	*44.00	
VOID	7 Q	Item void counter and total
	*40.50	
VOID MODE	1 Q	Void-mode transaction counter and total
	*7.00	
MGR VOID	4 Q	Void mode item counter and total
	*10.00	
SBTL VOID	4 Q	Subtotal void counter and total
	*44.10	
***PBAL	9 Q	Previous balance counter
G. C. COPY CNT	2 Q	Guest check copy print counter
GUEST	95 Q	Transaction counter
SCM(+)	*250.00	Starting cash memory (+)
SCM(-)	-12.00	Starting cash memory (-)
SCM TTL	*238.00	Starting cash memory total
***RA	1 Q	Received-on-account counter and total
	*48.00	
***RA2	1 Q	
	*30.00	Paid-out counter and total
***P0	3 Q	
	*85.00	
***P02	1 Q	Check cashing counter and total *
	*10.00	
CA/CHK1	1 Q	
	*10.00	

\* This item will be printed on the report when the check cashing function is enabled.

DEPOSIT	3 Q	
	*102.00	
DEPO. (-)	1 Q	
	-42.00	
CASH	59 Q	Cash counter and total
	*324.38	
CASH2	1 Q	
	*36.00	
CASH3	1 Q	
	*3.00	
CASH4	2 Q	
	-13.00	
CASH5	1 Q	
	*9.00	
CHECK	8 Q	Check sale and tendering counter and total
	*89.02	
CHECK2	6 Q	
	*85.00	
CHECK3	1 Q	
	*6.00	
CHECK4	1 Q	
	*10.00	
CHECK5	1 Q	Credit sale and tendering counter and total
	*8.00	
CREDIT1	3 Q	
	*54.70	
CREDIT2	3 Q	
	*47.56	

When printing is enabled (\*2), the following will be printed here:

CASH TIP	4 Q	Cash tip counter and total
	*20.10	
NOCA TIP	1 Q	Non-cash tip counter and total
	*14.40	
TIP PAID	2 Q	Paid tip counter and total
	*29.30	

EXCH1	1 Q	Exchange 1 cash counter and total
	18.61	
DOM. CUR1	*12.00	
EXCH2	1 Q	
	11.84	
DOM. CUR2	*15.00	
EXCH3	1 Q	
	22.22	
DOM. CUR3	*18.00	
EXCH4	1 Q	
	21.36	
DOM. CUR4	*12.00	
****CID	*570.36	Cash in drawer
*CH ID	*248.02	Check in drawer
CA/CHK ID	*818.38	Cash+check in drawer
CHK/CG	*16.52	Change total for check tendering
GLU#57		

When programmed to be printed in the programming for the department, the following will be printed here:

D01	32.000 Q	Dept. code
DPT.01	*48.00	Sales q'ty
D02	16.000 Q	Dept. description and sales amount
DPT.02	*68.00	

GLU code \*3

\*1 When you take a Z report, "Z1" is printed instead of "X1."  
 \*2 To use this function on your register or to print this item on reports, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.  
 \*3 The report prints the GLU codes assigned to the guests whose payment is not finished.

## ■ Individual cashier report

<b>*X1*</b>		*1
IND. CASHIER		Cashier code
CSR#0001	CASHIER0001	Cashier name
PAID TL	*783.64	Paid total
AVE.	*8.25	Paid total average per transaction counter
O-P	*0.50	Order total-paid total
REFUND	4 Q	Refund counter and total
	*44.00	
VOID	7 Q	Item void counter and total
	*40.50	
VOID MODE	1 Q	Void-mode transaction counter and total
	*7.00	
MGR VOID	4 Q	Void mode item counter and total
	*10.00	
SBTL VOID	4 Q	Subtotal void counter and total
	*44.10	
***PBAL	9 Q	Previous balance counter
G. C. COPY CNT	2 Q	Guest check copy print counter
GUEST	95 Q	Transaction counter
SCM(+)	*250.00	Starting cash memory (+)
SCM(-)	-12.00	Starting cash memory (-)
SCM TTL	*238.00	Starting cash memory total
***RA	1 Q	
	*48.00	Received-on-account counter and total
***RA2	1 Q	
	*30.00	
***PO	3 Q	
	*85.00	Paid-out counter and total
***PO2	1 Q	
	*10.00	
CA/CHK1	1 Q	Check cashing counter and total *2
	*10.00	
DEPOSIT	3 Q	Deposit counter and total
	*102.00	
DEPO. (-)	1 Q	Deposit refund counter and total
	-42.00	

\*1 When you take a Z report, "Z1" is printed instead of "X1."

\*2 This item will be printed on the report when the check cashing function is enabled.

CASH	59 Q	Cash counter and total
	*324.38	
CASH2	1 Q	
	*36.00	
CASH3	1 Q	
	*3.00	Check sale and tendering counter and total
CASH4	2 Q	
	-13.00	
CASH5	1 Q	
	*9.00	
CHECK	8 Q	Check sale and tendering counter and total
	*89.02	
CHECK2	6 Q	
	*85.00	
CHECK3	1 Q	
	*6.00	Credit sale and tendering counter and total
CHECK4	1 Q	
	*10.00	
CHECK5	1 Q	
	*8.00	
CREDIT1	3 Q	Credit sale and tendering counter and total
	*54.70	
CREDIT2	3 Q	
	*47.56	

EXCH1	1 Q	Exchange 1 cash counter and total
	18.61	
DOM. CUR1	*12.00	
EXCH2	1 Q	
	11.84	
DOM. CUR2	*15.00	Cash in drawer
EXCH3	1 Q	
	22.22	
DOM. CUR3	*18.00	
EXCH4	1 Q	
	21.36	Check in drawer
DOM. CUR4	*12.00	
****CID	*570.36	Cash+check in drawer
*CH ID	*248.02	
CA/CHK ID	*818.38	
CHK/CG	*16.52	
		Change total for check tendering

## ■ All clerk report

```

      *X1*
ALL CLERK
CLK#0001  CLERK0001
  
```

The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the individual clerk report from the clerk #1. In the full clerk report, the total sales of all clerks are also printed.

- \* When you take a Z report, "Z1" is printed instead of "X1."

## ■ All cashier report

```

      *X1*
ALL CASHIER
CSR#0001  CASHIER0001
  
```

The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the individual cashier report from the cashier #1. In the full cashier report, the total sales of all cashiers are also printed.

- \* When you take a Z report, "Z1" is printed instead of "X1."

## ■ Hourly report

### NOTE

The hourly report format can be selected between 30-minute and 60-minute intervals in the programming.

(In case of a report in 30-minute interval format)

*X1*		*1
HOURLY		
9:00	20 Q	Time
	*215.77	Transaction counter
AVE.	*10.79	Sales total
9:30	9 Q	Average of sales amount
	*72.65	
AVE.	*8.07	
SUBTOTAL	29 Q	Subtotal of transaction counter and sales total for 1 hour *2
	*288.42	
10:00	11 Q	
	*75.50	
AVE.	*6.86	
10:30	13 Q	
	*49.30	
AVE.	*3.79	
SUBTOTAL	24 Q	
	*124.80	
20:00	6 Q	
	*45.73	
AVE.	*7.62	
20:30	14 Q	
	*128.56	
AVE.	*9.18	
SUBTOTAL	20 Q	
	*174.29	

- \*1 When you take a Z report, "Z1" is printed instead of "X1."

- \*2 This item will not be printed on a report in 60-minute interval format.

## ■ GLU report by specified range

*X1*		
GLU		GLU code
	1-9999	GLU code range
GLU#75	0001	Clerk code
***PBAL	*33.20	Previous balance
DEPOSIT	*0.00	Deposit amount
DEPO. (-)	*0.00	Deposit refund amount
GLU#501	0001	
***PBAL	*15.00	
DEPOSIT	*0.00	
DEPO. (-)	*0.00	
***TOTAL		
***PBAL	*186.84	Total previous balance
DEPOSIT	*52.00	Total deposit amount
DEPO. (-)	-42.00	Total deposit refund amount

## ■ GLU report by clerk

*X1*		
GLU BY CLERK		
CLK#0001	CLERK0001	Clerk code and name
GLU#75		GLU code
***PBAL	*33.20	Previous balance
DEPOSIT	*0.00	Deposit amount
DEPO. (-)	*0.00	Deposit refund amount
GLU#501		
***PBAL	*15.00	
DEPOSIT	*0.00	
DEPO. (-)	*0.00	
***TOTAL		
***PBAL	*186.84	Total previous balance
DEPOSIT	*52.00	Total deposit amount
DEPO. (-)	-42.00	Total deposit refund amount

## ■ Balance report

*X1*		
BALANCE		
OLD BAL.	*187.34	(1) Balance of the previous day
ORDER TL	*559.60	(2) Order total
PAID TL	*499.20	(3) Paid total
BALANCE	*247.74	(1) + (2) - (3)

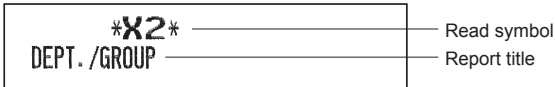
# Periodic Report Sample

Your register allows you to take consolidation X and Z reports of a chosen period (the period is usually one week or month).

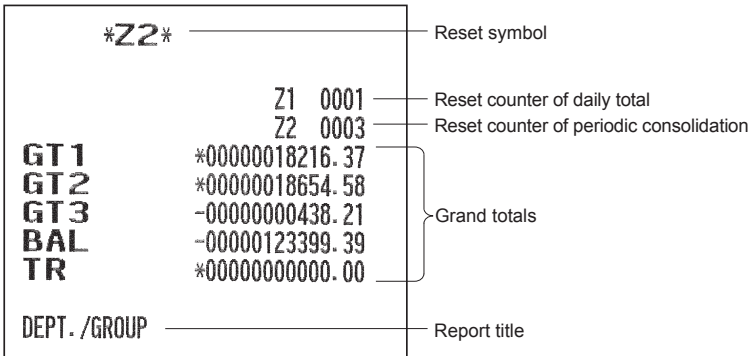
## ■ General information

The periodic reading or resetting reports are the same in format as those in the X1/Z1 report for daily sales information except mode indication ("X2" or "Z2").

### • Sample X report

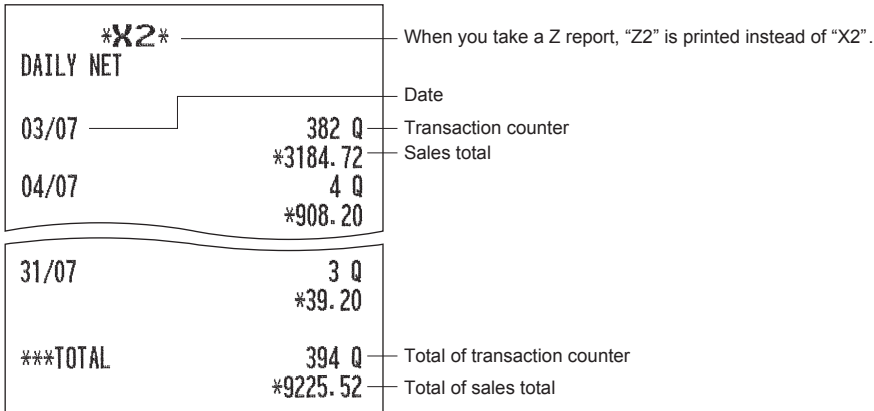


### • Sample Z report



The subsequent items are printed out in the same format as in the X/Z report on daily totals.

## ■ Daily net report





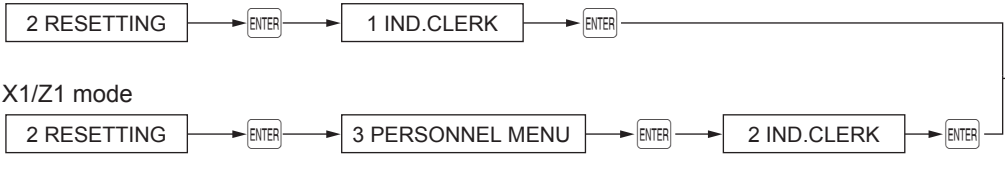
# Compulsory Cash/Check Declaration

If your register has been programmed for compulsory cash/check declaration, you must declare cash/check in drawer in advance according to the type of the declaration when you take clerk Z reports.

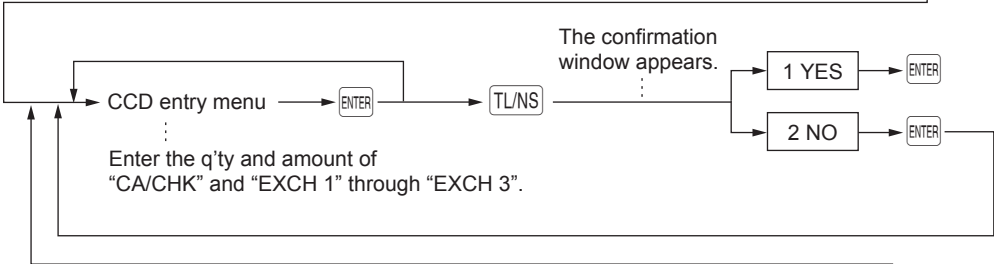
**Procedure**

**• Individual clerk Z report**

OP X/Z mode



X1/Z1 mode



**• Full clerk Z report**

X1/Z1 mode



**NOTE** To use this function, please consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

## ■ Display sample

— CCD ENTRY —		
CA/CHK IS		*0.00
EXCH1 IS		0.00
EXCH2 IS		0.00
EXCH3 IS		0.00
OPX2		0002

< CCD data menu window >

— CA/CHK IS —		
QUANTITY		0
AMOUNT		0.00
OPX2		0002

< CA/CHK data entry window >

— EXCH1 IS —		
QUANTITY		0
AMOUNT		0.00
OPX2		0002

< Exchange data entry window >

**NOTE** (QUANTITY) x (AMOUNT) = Total for "CA/CHK" or "EXCH1"

## ■ Report sample

*OPZ*		
*CCD*		
CA/CHK IS	3x	0.01
CA/CHK IS		*0.03
CA/CHK IS	14x	0.10
CA/CHK IS		*1.40
CA/CHK IS	4x	0.50
CA/CHK IS		*2.00
CA/CHK IS	9x	1.00
CA/CHK IS		*9.00
CA/CHK IS	2x	5.00
CA/CHK IS		*10.00
CA/CHK IS	3x	10.00
CA/CHK IS		*30.00
CA/CHK IS		*20.00
CA/CHK IS		*10.00
EXCH1 IS		5.00
EXCH1 IS	3x	10.00
EXCH1 IS		30.00
IND. CLERK		

CCD entry amount

Report title \*1

EXCH1	1 Q
	35.00
EXCH1 IS	35.00
CCD DIF.	0.00
DOM. CUR1	*22.57
-----	
****CID	*58.83
*CH ID	*30.00
CA/CHK ID	*88.83
CA/CHK IS	*82.43
CCD DIF.	-6.40
DIF. TL	-6.40
CHK/CG	*3.60

(1) Cash/check in drawer to be obtained  
 (2) Declared cash/check in drawer  
 Difference  
 (2)-(1)  
 Total of difference \*2

\*1 When you take a full clerk report, ALL CLERK is printed here.

\*2 This is the total of the following:

- Difference of Exchange 1 through 3 (in domestic currency)
- Difference of cash/check

# 9

## Non-accessed EAN Deletion

You can delete EANs that had not been accessed for a certain period. You can program a period in the PGM2 mode.

Follow the procedure shown below.

### Non-accessed EAN deletion

1. Select the X1/Z1 mode from the mode selection screen.
2. Select "4 EAN DELETE".
3. Select "1 READING" to take a report, or "2 DELETE" to delete non-accessed EANs.
4. When you select "2 DELETE", select you want to delete all the non-accessed EANs (1 ALL DELETE) or delete the non-accessed EANs individually (2 IND.DELETE).

**NOTE** It is recommended to take a report first before executing deletion operation.

### ■ Non-accessed EAN report

\*1

*X1*		
EAN DELETE		
EAN code	5012345678900#	0.000 Q
Description	ITEM-A	*0.00
	*Z2*	1.000 Q
		*12.50
	5012345698700#	1.000 Q
	ITEM-B	*8.80
	5014725836900#	0.000 Q
	ITEM-C	*0.00
	*Z2*	2.000 Q
		*15.98

These lines are printed when there is any sales data to be printed in periodic sales report. \*2

\*1 When you select "2 DELETE", "Z1" is printed instead of "X1".

\*2 When you select "2 DELETE", the EAN data for periodic sales report is also deleted.

# 10 Prior to Programming

When you are in the PGM1 or PGM2 mode, the keyboard layout will be set to one of the programming layouts as shown below.

## Programming Keyboard Layout

### ER-A411

↑ RECEIPT	↑ JOURNAL				(P↑)	(P↓)	(←)	(→)	↑	MODE
		(TEXT)	•	CL					↓	CANCEL
(BS)		7 SYMBOL	8 ABC	9 DEF					(PREV.)	(NEXT)
(DEL)	(INS)	4 GHI	5 JKL	6 MNO					(COPY)	(PASTE)
(CAPS)		1 PQRS	2 TUV	3 WXYZ					ENTER	ST
(SHIFT)	(DC)	0 SPACE		00 CODE					TL/NS	

### ER-A421

↑ RECEIPT	↑ JOURNAL	↑	MODE (HOME)			(PAGE UP)	€	€	\$	+	-	[	{	}	/	\	&	~	¢	ã	Ã	õ	Õ			
		↓	ESC/ CANCEL	(←)	(→)	(PAGE DOWN)	@	&	*	-	%	(	<	)	>	,	”	,	;	:	!	i	¿			
(PREV. RECORD)	(NEXT RECORD)	⊗	•	CL	(ENTER)		â	Â	ê	Ê	î	Î	ô	Ô	û	Û	ä	Ä	ë	Ë	ï	Ï	ö	Ö	ü	Ü
(TEXT COPY)	(TEXT PASTE)	7	8	9			á	Á	é	É	í	Í	ó	Ó	ú	Ú	à	À	è	È	ì	Ì	ò	Ò	ù	Ù
		4	5	6		(BACK SPACE)	Q	W	E	R	T	Y	U	I	O	P										
(CAPS)		1	2	3	(INS)	ST	A	S	D	F	G	H	J	K	L	ß										
(SHIFT)	(DC)	0	00 CODE	(SPACE)	(DEL)	TL/NS	Z	X	C	V	B	N	M	ã	Ã	ç	Ç	ñ	Ñ							

(SHIFT) (DC) (DEL) : Used for programming characters. For more information about programming characters, see the section “How to Program Alphanumeric Characters”.  
 (CAPS) (TEXT) : Also the (DEL) key is used to delete the record item.  
 (COPY) ((TEXT) (COPY))\*  
 (PASTE) ((TEXT) (PASTE))\*  
 (BS) ((BACK) (SPACE))\*  
 (SPACE) (INS)

(←) (→) ↑ ↓ : Used to move the cursor.

(ENTER) ((ENTER))\* : Used to program each setting.

(TL/NS) : Used to program each setting and to finalize programming.

(CANCEL) ((ESC) (CANCEL))\* : Used to cancel programming and to get back to the previous screen.

(PREV) ((PREV) (RECORD))\* : Used to go back to the previous record, e.g., from the department 2 programming window back to the department 1 programming window.

(NEXT) ((NEXT) (RECORD))\* : Used to go to the next record, for example, in order to program unit prices for sequential departments.

(P↓) ((PAGE) (DOWN))\* : Used to scroll the window to go to the next page.

(P↑) ((PAGE) (UP))\* : Used to scroll the window to go back to the previous page.

(CL) : Used to clear the last setting you have programmed or clear the error state.

(•) : Used to toggle between two or more options.

(ST) : Used to list those options which you can toggle by the (•) key.

Numeric keys : Used for entering figures.

\* The keys in brackets are those on the ER-A421 keyboard. In the following sections, the procedure and key operation will be described using the keys on the ER-A411 keyboard.

# How to Program Alphanumeric Characters

This section discusses how to program alphanumeric characters for various texts.

## ■ Mobile phone method (ER-A411)/Text keyboard method (ER-A421)

### Entering alphanumeric characters

ER-A411 :

To enter a character, use the numeric keys as shown below.

To enter "A", press the "8" key.


To enter "B", press the "8" key twice.

To enter "C", press the "8" key three times.


ER-A421 :


To enter a character, simply press a corresponding character key on the programming keyboard.

### Entering double-size characters

 : This key toggles the double-size character mode and the normal-size character mode. The default is the normal-size character mode. When the double-size character mode is selected, the letter "W" appears at the bottom of the display.

### Entering upper-case letters


 : You can enter an upper-case letter by using this key. Press this key just before you enter the upper-case letter. You should press this key each time you enter an upper-case letter.

 : You can lock the upper-case letter mode once the this key is pressed.

### Entering space

 : Enter a space in the cursor position.


### To select a text editing mode

 : Toggles between the insert mode ("\_") and the overwrite ("█") mode.

### To move the cursor


  : Moves the cursor.

### To delete a character or figure

 : Deletes a character or figure in the cursor position.

 : Backs up the cursor for deleting the character or figure at the left of the cursor.

### To change the text input mode (ER-A411 only)

 : This key toggles the text input mode, Alphabet (A), European character (Ä), numeric (1), and symbol (\*).

### Text copy/paste

Copy : Move the cursor to the target text line to copy, and press the  key.

Paste : Move the cursor to the target text line to paste, and press the  key.

## ■ Entering character codes

Numerals, letters and symbols are programmable by entering the **00** key and character codes. Use the following procedure with the cursor placed at the position where you want to enter characters:

To enter a digit, simply press a corresponding numeric key.

→ **00** → XXX      XXX : character code (3 digits)

Character code:

032 - 047	032	033	034	035	036	037	038	039	040	041	042	043	044	045	046	047
		!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
048 - 063	048	049	050	051	052	053	054	055	056	057	058	059	060	061	062	063
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
064 - 079	064	065	066	067	068	069	070	071	072	073	074	075	076	077	078	079
	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
080 - 095	080	081	082	083	084	085	086	087	088	089	090	091	092	093	094	095
	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^	_
096 - 111	096	097	098	099	100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111
	`	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
112 - 127	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127
	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{		}	~	Δ
128 - 143	128	129	130	131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143
	Ç	ü	é	â	ä	à	ã	ç	ê	ë	è	ï	î	ì	Ä	Å
144 - 159	144	145	146	147	148	149	150	151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159
	É	æ	ƒ	ô	ö	ò	û	ù	ÿ	ö	Ü	ø	£	Ø	x	f
160 - 175	160	161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170	171	172	173	174	175
	á	í	ó	ú	ñ	Ñ	º	º	¿	®	€	½	¼	¡	«	»
176 - 191	176	177	178	179	180	181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190	191
	⋮	⋮	⋮		ƒ	Á	Â	À	©	€		ñ	ƒ	¢	¥	§
192 - 207	192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200	201	202	203	204	205	206	207
	¢	α	æ	ç	-	ð	ã	Ã	ë	ñ	Ř	š	ť	=	ó	ø
208 - 223	208	209	210	211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220	221	222	223
	ð	Đ	ê	Ë	È	€	í	î	ÿ	ž	ƒ	■	■	¡	ì	■
224 - 239	224	225	226	227	228	229	230	231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239
	ó	β	ô	ò	õ	õ	μ	þ	Þ	ú	û	ù	ý	ý	-	'
240 - 255	240	241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249	250	251	252	253	254	255
	-	±	=	¼	¶	§	÷	,	°	¨	.	1	3	2	■	(DC)

\*(DC) : Double-size character code

# 11 Programming

This chapter explains how to program various items.

Before you start programming, press the **MODE** key and select PGM1, PGM2, AUTO KEY, SD CARD or iSDC mode from the mode selection screen depending on the item you are going to program.

## Basic Instructions

This section illustrates the basic programming by using an example of programming for departments.

### ■ Programming screen

Opening screen: When you select the PGM1 or PGM2 mode, your display will show a programming opening screen corresponding to the mode you selected.

Mode you are in

Programming menu: Use the cursor keys or numeric keys to select an option, and press the **ENTER** key.

Numeric entry and status information area

(In case of PGM2)

Code selecting screen (Dept. PLU):

Selected menu/option

Code number and its description  
(In case of PLU/EAN, two lines are used for one code, upper line - code, lower line - description.)

Use the cursor keys or numeric keys to select an option, and press the **ENTER** key.

Numeric entry and status information area

Programming screen:

Selected code

Setting items:  
Use the cursor keys to select an item.  
To select an option, follow the instruction shown below.

Numeric entry: Use numeric keys  
Character entry: Use character keys  
Selective entry: Press the **•** key to toggle options, or press the **ST** key to show the option list. Use the cursor keys to move the cursor and press the **ST** or **ENTER** key to select it.



## ■ Programming example

The following example shows how to program 2.00 for the unit price, "ABCDE" for the description, and "non-taxable 1" for department 1.

### Procedure

```

PGM2 MODE
1 READING
2 SETTING
3 DATA CLEAR
    
```

PGM2 0001

ENTER ↓ ↑ CANCEL

```

SETTING
1 ARTICLE
2 DIRECT KEY
3 FUNCTIONS
4 MEDIA
5 TRAINING CLK/CSR
6 FUNCTION TEXT
7 PERSONNEL
    
```

PGM2 0001

ENTER ↓ ↑ CANCEL

```

ARTICLE
1 DEPARTMENT
2 PLU/EAN
3 PLU RANGE
4 SET PLU TABLE
5 LINK PLU/EAN TBL
6 CONDIMENT TABLE
7 PROMOTION TABLE
    
```

PGM2 0001

ENTER ↓ ↑ CANCEL

```

DEPARTMENT
01 DPT.01
02 DPT.02
03 DPT.03
04 DPT.04
05 DPT.05
06 DPT.06
    
```

PGM2 0001

ENTER ↓ ↑ CANCEL

```

01
PRICE          200
TEXT          DPT.01
GROUP No.    01
ENTRY TYPE   OPEN&PRESET
COMMISSION#  0
OUTPUT KP No.1 NO
OUTPUT KP No.2 NO
SALES TYPE   NORMAL
PGM2        0001
    
```



```

01
PRICE          2.00
TEXT          ABCDE
GROUP No.    01
ENTRY TYPE   OPEN&PRESET
COMMISSION#  0
OUTPUT KP No.1 NO
OUTPUT KP No.2 NO
SALES TYPE   NORMAL
PGM2        0001
    
```

(P↓) ↓ ↑ (P↑)

1. In the PGM2 MODE screen, select "2 SETTING" by using the key and press the key.

- The SETTING screen will appear.

**NOTE**

- You can also select "2 SETTING" by using numeric key "2," then press the key.
- To return to the previous screen, press the key.

2. Select "1 ARTICLE".

- The ARTICLE screen will appear.

**NOTE**

- The arrow mark in the upper-right corner of the window shows that the window contains more options than are now on the screen. To scroll the window, press the or key.
- To return to the previous page, press the or key.

3. Select "1 DEPARTMENT".

- The DEPARTMENT screen will appear, listing programmable departments.

4. Select "01 DPT.01" to program for department 1.

- The "01" window will appear.

5. On the first page of the "01" window, program the unit price and description as follows:

#### NOTE

There are three entry patterns for the programming: the numeric entry, character entry, and selective entry.

- Move the cursor to "PRICE," enter "200" by using numeric keys. → Numeric entry
- Move the cursor to "DPT.01," enter "ABCDE" by using character keys. → Character entry

If you want to clear setting, press the key before you press the , , , or .

```

— 01 —          ▲▼
OUTPUT KP No.1   NO
OUTPUT KP No.2   NO
SALES TYPE       NORMAL
RECEIPT TYPE     SINGLE
PRINT ON CLK     NO
HALO             999999.99
VMP No.         0
TAXABLE1        10
PGM2            0001

```

---

6. Press the  key to move the cursor to “TAXABLE 1”, then program the machine to set “non-taxable 1” as follows:

- Press the  key to select “NO”. → Selective entry

**NOTE**

The  key toggles between two options as follows:

NO → YES → NO → ....

Pressing the  key displays all pertinent options.

---

7. Select one of the following actions:

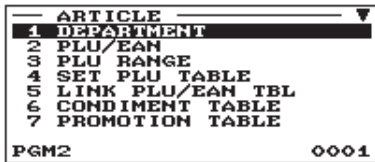
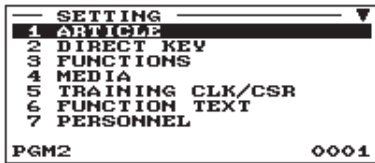
- To cancel the programming, press the  key. A confirmation window appears to ask you whether to save the data; select the option you prefer.
- To finalize the programming, press the  key, then press the  key. You will return to the “DEPARTMENT” window.
- To program for the following department, press the  key. The “02” window will appear. To return to the “01” window, press the  key.

The following sections describe how to program each item which is contained in a programming group.

# Article Programming

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the article programming group:

## Procedure



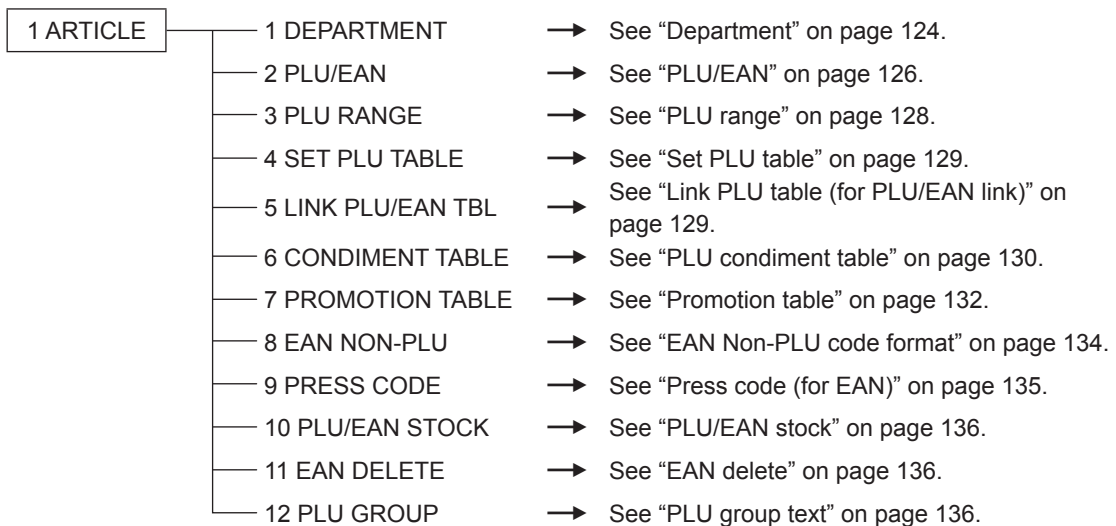
1. In the SETTING window, select “1 ARTICLE”.

- The ARTICLE window will appear.

2. Select any option from the following options list.

1 DEPARTMENT	Departments
2 PLU/EAN	PLUs/EANs
3 PLU RANGE	A range of PLUs
4 SET PLU TABLE	Set PLU table
5 LINK PLU/EAN TBL	Link PLU/EAN table
6 CONDIMENT TABLE	PLU condiment table
7 PROMOTION TABLE	Promotion table
8 EAN NON-PLU	EAN Non-PLU type code format
9 PRESS CODE	Press code
10 PLU/EAN STOCK	PLU/EAN stock quantity
11 EAN DELETE	EAN delete
12 PLU GROUP	PLU group text


The following illustration shows those options included in this programming group.



## ■ Department

The register ER-A411 is equipped with 20 standard departments and the register ER-A421 is equipped with 6 standard departments. They can be equipped with a maximum of 99 departments.

Use the following procedure to program for departments.

**NOTE** To delete a department item in the “DEPARTMENT” window, select the item and press the  key. A confirmation window appears to ask you whether to delete the item, select the option you prefer.

### Procedure

Select a pertinent dept. code.



— 01			
PRICE		0.00	
TEXT		DPT . 01	
GROUP No.		01	
ENTRY TYPE		OPEN&PRESET	
COMMISSION#		0	
OUTPUT KP No. 1		NO	
OUTPUT KP No. 2		NO	
SALES TYPE		NORMAL	
PGM2		0001	

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

**NOTE** For more information about the entry patterns, see the “Basic Instructions” section.

- **PRICE (Use the numeric entry)**  
Unit price (max. 8 digits)
- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**  
Description for a department. Up to 16 characters can be entered. (Default text: DPT.nn)

### • GROUP No. (Use the numeric entry)

- 01-09: Plus department
- 10: Minus department
- 11: Plus hash department
- 12: Minus hash department
- 13: Plus bottle return department
- 14: Minus bottle return department

### • ENTRY TYPE (Use the selective entry)

Type of unit price entry for departments

- INHIBIT: Inhibited
- OPEN: Open only
- PRESET: Preset only
- OPEN & PRESET: Open & preset

### • COMMISSION# (Use the numeric entry)

Commission group number (1 through 9)

If the number “0” is entered, no commission group number will be assigned to a department. You can assign each department to a commission group.

### • OUTPUT KP No. 1 and 2 (Use the selective entry)

- YES: Prints a receipt on the first/second remote printer when an item which belongs to the department is entered.
- NO: Does not print a receipt on the first/second remote printer when an item which belongs to the department is entered.

### • SALES TYPE (Use the selective entry)

Department type selection

- SIF: SIF department
- SICS: SICS department
- NORMAL: Department other than SIF or SICS department

## ■ Department (continued)

### • RECEIPT TYPE (Use the selective entry)

SINGLE: One receipt is printed on the remote printer.

DOUBLE: The same two receipts are printed on the remote printer.

### • PRINT ON CLK (Use the selective entry)

YES: Prints the department sales information on the clerk report.

NO: Prints nothing on the clerk report.

### • HALO (Use the numeric entry)

This function is intended for prevention of accidentally entered unreasonably amounts.

Limit amount: 0.00 to 999999.99

**NOTE** *In the initial programming, the HALO function is programmed as "INVALID".*

### • VMP No. (Use the numeric entry)

VMP file number for EAN (1 through 3).

If the number "0" is entered, no VMP file number is assigned.

### • TAXABLE 1 through 6 (Use the selective entry)

Tax status

YES: Taxable

NO: Non-taxable

**NOTE** • *The tax system of your register has been factory-set to automatic VAT1 - 6. If you desire to select any of automatic tax 1 - 6, manual VAT1 - 6, manual VAT1, manual tax 1 - 6, and the combination of the automatic VAT 1 - 3 and the automatic tax 4 - 6, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.*

• *When the combination of the automatic VAT1 - 3 and automatic tax 4 - 6 system is selected, one of the taxable 1 - 3 can be selected in combination with taxable 4 - 6.*

### • AGE VERIFY (Use the selective entry)

Age verification function

YES: Enables the age verification function.

NO: Disables the age verification function.

## ■ PLU/EAN

### NOTE

- In this manual, the word “EAN” represents EAN (European Article Number) and UPC (Universal Product Code).
- With regard to the EAN codes applicable to this register, please refer to the chapter 13.
- To delete a PLU/EAN item in the “PLU/EAN” window, select the item and press the **[DEL]** key. A confirmation window appears to ask you whether to delete the item, select the option you prefer.

### Procedure

Select a pertinent PLU code, or directly enter a PLU code or EAN code.



```

----- 00001 -----
DEPT . CODE          PLU00001
TEXT                +
SIGN                +
PRICE1              0 . 00
PRICE2              0 . 00
PRICE3              0 . 00
BASE QTY            0
MENU TYPE          NORMAL
PGM2                0001
  
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

#### • DEPT. CODE (Use the numeric entry)

Department code to be associated with the entered PLU/EAN (01 through 99)

When a PLU/EAN is associated with a department, the following functions of the PLU/EAN depend on the programming for the department.

- Grouping (group 1 through 14)
- Single item cash sale
- HALO (only for subdepartments)
- Taxability

#### • TEXT (Use the character entry)

Description for a PLU/EAN. Up to 16 characters can be entered. (Default text: PLUUnnnn (PLU)/ space (EAN))

#### • SIGN (Use the selective entry)

- +: Plus PLU/EAN
- : Minus PLU/EAN

The function of every PLU/EAN varies according to the combination of its sign and the sign of its associated department as follows:

- |             |   |   |  |
|-------------|---|---|--|
| Department: | + | ⌋ | Serves as a normal plus PLU/EAN.                             |
| PLU/EAN:    | + | ⌋ |  |
| Department: | - | ⌋ | Serves as a normal minus PLU/EAN.                            |
| PLU/EAN:    | - | ⌋ |  |
| Department: | + | ⌋ | Accepts store coupon entries, but not split-pricing entries. |
| PLU/EAN:    | - | ⌋ |  |
| Department: | - | ⌋ | Not valid; not accepted                                      |
| PLU/EAN:    | + | ⌋ |  |

#### • PRICE 1 through 3 (Use the numeric entry)

Unit price of each price level (max. 8 digits).

#### • BASE QTY (Use the numeric entry)

Base quantity for each PLU/EAN that should be applied only to split-pricing entries (max. 2 digits: 0 to 99)

#### • MENU TYPE (Use the selective entry)

- PLU/EAN menu type selection
- NORMAL: Normal PLU/EAN
- SET: Set PLU/EAN
- LINK: Link PLU/EAN

## ■ PLU/EAN (continued)

### • SET#/LINK# (Use the numeric entry)

Table number for set PLU/EANs/ link PLUs (1 through 99)

If the number "00" is entered, no table number for set PLU/EANs/link PLUs will be assigned to a PLU.

### • COND. TBL# (Use the numeric entry)

You can assign a PLU to a condiment table (01 through 99).

If the number "00" is entered, no condiment table number will be assigned to a PLU.

**NOTE** For EANs, it is fixed to "00".

### • COND. TYPE (Use the selective entry)

A condiment type PLU is used only for condiment entry and cannot be entered alone.

YES: Sets a PLU as condiment type.

NO: Does not set a PLU as condiment type.

**NOTE** For EANs, it is fixed to "NO".

### • CONDIMENT (Use the selective entry)

COMPULSORY: Makes condiment entry compulsory.

NON COMPUL.: Makes condiment entry non-compulsory.

**NOTE** For EANs, it is fixed to "NON COMPUL.".

### • COMMISSION# (Use the numeric entry)

You can assign a PLU/EAN to a commission group (1 through 9).

If the number "0" is entered, no commission group number will be assigned to a PLU/EAN.

### • OUTPUT KP No. 1 and 2 (Use the selective entry)

YES: Prints a receipt on the first/second kitchen printer when a PLU/EAN is entered.

NO: Does not print a receipt on the first/second kitchen printer when a PLU/EAN is entered.

### • ENTRY TYPE (Use the selective entry)

Mode parameter

OPEN: Open price only

INHIBIT: Inhibited

OPEN&PRESET: Open price and preset price

PRESET: Preset price only

**NOTE** For EAN, it is fixed to "PRESET".

## ■ PLU/EAN (continued)

### • TAXABLE 1 through 6 (Use the selective entry)

- YES: Makes the PLU/EAN taxable.
- NO: Makes the PLU/EAN non-taxable.

#### NOTE

- The tax system of your register has been factory-set to automatic VAT1 - 6. If you desire to select any of automatic tax 1 - 6, manual VAT1 - 6, manual VAT1, manual tax 1 - 6, and the combination of the automatic VAT1 - 3 and the automatic tax 4 - 6, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.
- When the combination of the automatic VAT1 - 3 and automatic tax 4 - 6 system is selected, one of the taxable 1 - 3 can be selected in combination with taxable 4 - 6.
- A PLU/EAN not programmed for any of these tax status is registered depending on the tax status of the department which the PLU/EAN belongs to.

### • PLU GROUP (Use the numeric entry)

You can assign a PLU to a PLU group (00 through 99).

### • AGE VERIFY (Use the selective entry)

- YES: Enables the age verification function.
- NO: Disables the age verification function.

### • NON-ACCESS (Use the selective entry)

- NON DEL.: Not delete non-accessed EANs by Z1 report.
- DEL. BY Z: Delete non-accessed EANs by Z1 report.

#### NOTE

For PLU, it is fixed to "NON DEL."

## ■ PLU range

You can program PLUs in the designated range.

#### Procedure

```

  PLU RANGE
  START          00000
  END            00000
  OPERATION      NEW & MAINT.
  PGM2          0001
  
```



```

  00001-00010
  DEPT. CODE
  TEXT
  SIGN
  PRICE1
  PRICE2
  PRICE3
  BASE QTY
  MENU TYPE
  PGM2          0001
  
```

The screen continues.

Enter a value or select an option for each item as follows:

#### • START (Use the numeric entry)

Starting PLU code (max. 5 digits)

#### • END (Use the numeric entry)

Ending PLU code (max. 5 digits)

#### • OPERATION (Use the selective entry)

- DELETE: Enables you to delete a specified range of PLUs.
- MAINTENANCE: Enables you to change the setting you have programmed.
- NEW & MAINT.: Enables you to change the current setting when the specified codes have already been created or to create new codes when the specified codes have not been created yet.



## ■ Set PLU table

When you want to make some deduction for set sellings, set PLU should be specified, a PLU (set PLU) can have a maximum of 5 tied PLUs.

### Procedure

Select a pertinent set PLU table.



◊1	
SET PLU #1	○○○○○
SET PLU #2	○○○○○
SET PLU #3	○○○○○
SET PLU #4	○○○○○
SET PLU #5	○○○○○
PGM2	○○○1

Program each item as follows:

- **SET PLU (Use the numeric entry)**

Set PLU number (1 through 99)

- **SET PLU #X**

Enter tied PLU codes (max. 5 PLUs).

### NOTE

- *PLU codes should be defined before programming a Menu PLU.*
- *If the **[DEL]** key is pressed on the table number selection menu, the set PLU table in the cursor position will be deleted.*

## ■ Link PLU table (for PLU/EAN link)

It is possible to link PLUs (linked PLUs) with a PLU or EAN (link PLU/EAN) so that with a single key depression of the link PLU or EAN key. However, the number of linked PLUs is a maximum of 10.

### Procedure

Select a pertinent link PLU table.



◊1	
ITEM #1	○○○○○
ITEM #2	○○○○○
ITEM #3	○○○○○
ITEM #4	○○○○○
ITEM #5	○○○○○
ITEM #6	○○○○○
ITEM #7	○○○○○
ITEM #8	○○○○○
PGM2	○○○1

Program each item as follows:

- **LINK PLU TABLE (Use the numeric entry)**

Link PLU table number (1 through 99)

- **ITEM #XX**

Enter linked PLU codes (max. 10 PLUs).

### NOTE

- *PLU codes should be defined before programming a link PLU table.*
- *If the **[DEL]** key is pressed on the table number selection menu, the selected table will be deleted.*

The screen continues.

## ■ PLU condiment table

The “condiment entry” is intended to guide the operator in making menu entries which require special cooking instructions. For example, a clerk can make such entries as “garnishing potato”, “with salad”, and “grilling steak rare”. When a clerk enters a menu-item PLU to which PLUs for the condiment entry have been assigned, these orders (such as “garnishing potato”) will be printed on the receipt.

Before you program for the condiment entry, prepare a condiment table. The following shows an example of a condiment table:

### Condiment table

Table number	PLU codes for condiment entry (programmed text)					
01	Message text (HOW COOK?)	23 (RARE)	25 (MED.RARE)	27 (WELLDONE)	...	02
02	Message text (WITH?)	44 (SALAD)	45 (FRUITS)	_____		
⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	...	⋮
04	Message text (POTATO?)	33 (P.CHIPS)	37 (MASHED.P)	38 (BAKED.P)	...	99
99	Message text (DRINK?)	63 (TEA)	65 (MILK)	67 (A.JUICE)	...	/

Condiment tables  
(Up to 99)

PLUs (Up to 28 for a table)
Next condiment table number

The condiment table should contain the following:

**Condiment table:** The condiment table is a group of condiment PLUs, which is assigned to each menu-item PLU. A table consists of a message text and up to 28 PLUs. Also, you can assign the next condiment table number to a condiment table to link them.

The message text is used for displaying a prompting message. The PLU is used for the special order setting. For example, when a clerk enters a menu-item PLU, a display message programmed for the message text such as “HOW COOK?” will appear. Then specify one of the PLUs programmed for text such as “RARE”.

**Table number:** The table number is intended to identify each condiment table.

## ■ PLU condiment table (continued)

**NOTE** The condiment PLU programmed in a condiment table can be linked with condiment table (**Item link method**).  
 For example, if PLU 44 (SALAD) in a table of the above is linked with condiment table 10 (SAUCE), when the condiment PLU 44 (SALAD) is registered, items of the condiment table 10 (SAUCE) will appear.

Table number	PLU codes for condiment entry (programmed text)				
10	Message text (SAUCE)	51 (ITALIAN)	53 (FRENCH)		12

Next condiment table number

### Procedure

Select a pertinent condiment table.



01					
TEXT					
NEXT LINK TBL#				00	
PLU#01				00000	
PLU#02				00000	
PLU#03				00000	
PLU#04				00000	
PLU#05				00000	
PLU#06				00000	
PGM2	A			0001	

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**  
Description for a condiment menu.  
Up to 16 characters can be entered.
- **NEXT LINK TBL# (Use the numeric entry)**  
Enter the next condiment table number (max. 2 digits).
- **PLU#01 through #28**  
Enter condiment PLU codes (max. 28 PLUs).

**NOTE**

- The description is used as the display prompt.
- PLU codes should be defined before programming a condiment table.
- If the **[DEL]** key is pressed on the table number selection window, the table in the cursor position will be deleted. In the DELETE window, confirm the table number to delete, press the **[ENTER]** key, then select "1 YES" in the message "DO YOU DEL. IT?" to delete it.

## ■ Promotion table

There are two types of promotion tables: a global type and an individual type. If you want to change the type, select the type in the "BASIC PRESET" window.

### < Global type/Individual type selection >

#### Procedure

Select a pertinent promotion table.

```

— SELECT OPERATION —
1 BASIC PRESET
2 OBJECTED ITEM
3 PROMOTION WAY

PGM2                                0001
  
```

Select "BASIC PRESET".

```

— BASIC PRESET —
TEXT
TYPE                                GLOBAL

PGM2                                A    0001
  
```

Program each item as follows:

- **PROMOTION TABLE (Use the numeric entry)**  
Promotion table number (1 through 99)
- **BASIC PRESET**  
To program the text and Global/Individual selection.
- **OBJECTED ITEM**  
To program the objected item.
- **PROMOTION WAY**  
To program the detail data.
- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**  
Description for each promotion table (max. 12 characters)
- **TYPE (Use the selective entry)**  
GLOBAL: Global type  
INDIVIDUAL: Individual type

### < Objected item programming >

#### Procedure

Select "OBJECTED ITEM" in the job selection window, and press the  key.

```

— OBJECTED ITEM —
ITEM #1  000000
ITEM #2  000000
ITEM #3  000000
ITEM #4  000000
ITEM #5  000000
ITEM #6  000000
ITEM #7  000000
ITEM #8  000000
PGM2                                0001
  
```


- **ITEM #1 through ITEM #10 (Use the numeric entry)**  
Enter promotion PLU/EAN codes.

The screen continues.

## ■ Promotion table (continued)

< Detail data programming >

### Procedure

Select "PROMOTION WAY" in the job selection window, and press the  key.

< GLOBAL type >

```

— PROMOTION WAY —
WAY          AMOUNT DISC.
AMOUNT DISC.  0.00

TRIP LEVEL                00

PGM2                      0001
    
```

< INDIVIDUAL type >

```

— PROMOTION WAY —
WAY          AMOUNT DISC.
AMOUNT DISC.  0.00

TRIP LEVEL1                00
TRIP LEVEL2                00
TRIP LEVEL3                00
TRIP LEVEL4                00
PGM2                      0001
    
```

The screen continues.

#### • WAY (Use the selective entry)

Select the promotion way.

AMOUNT DISC.: Amount discount

% DISCOUNT: % discount

FREE ITEM: Free item

#### • AMOUNT DISC. (Use the numeric entry)

Discount amount (max. 8 digits)

#### • % DISCOUNT (Use the numeric entry)

% discount rate (0.00% to 100.00%)

#### • FREE ITEM (Use the numeric entry)

Free item PLU/EAN code

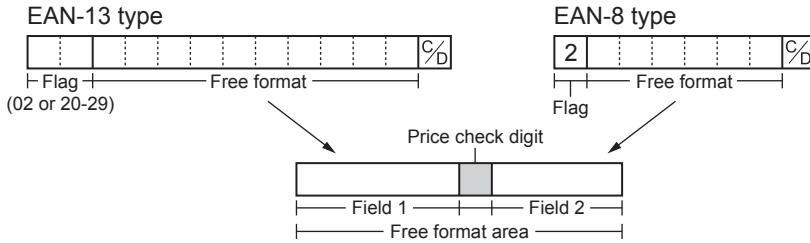
#### • TRIP LEVEL (Use the numeric entry) < for GLOBAL type >

Trip level for discount (satisfying count of entered item)  
(max. 2 digits)

#### • TRIP LEVEL1 through 10 (Use the numeric entry) < for INDIVIDUAL type >

Trip level for discount (satisfying count of entered item) for  
each promotion PLU/EAN (max. 2 digits)

## ■ EAN Non-PLU code format



### Procedure

Select an arbitrary number, or a pertinent EAN TYPE OF CODE & SYSTEM CODE you set.



01	
TYPE OF CODE	20
SYSTEM CODE	5
LENGTH FLD#1	4
LENGTH FLD#2	FREE
FLD#1 DATA	PRICE
FLD#2 DATA	YES
CHECK DIGIT	2
TAB	0001
PGM2	

Program each item as follows:

**NOTE** To delete a code format in the “EAN NON-PLU” window, select the code format and press the **(DEL)** key. A confirmation window appears to ask you whether to delete the code format, select the option you prefer.

#### • TYPE OF CODE (Use the selective entry)

EAN-8: EAN-8 format code (consisting of 8 digits)  
 EAN-13 (UPC-A): EAN-13 format code (consisting of 13 digits)

#### • SYSTEM CODE (Use the numeric entry)

System code (i.e. flag code): EAN-8: 1 digit, EAN-13: 2 digits

**NOTE** ISBN/ISSN and press code are always used the fixed format even if code 37, 43, 78, 98, or 97 is entered.

#### • LENGTH FLD#1 (Use the numeric entry)

Length of field 1 (number of digits): 0 to 9

#### • LENGTH FLD#2 (Use the numeric entry)

Length of field 2 (number of digits): 0 to 9

#### • FLD#1 DATA

Meaning of field 1: It is fixed to FREE.

#### • FLD#2 DATA (Use the selective entry)

Meaning of field 2

PRICE: Price

QUANTITY: Quantity

#### • CHECK DIGIT (Use the selective entry)

Price check digit

YES: Use the price check digit

NO: Not use the price check digit

#### • TAB (Use the selective entry)

TAB or decimal point of field: 3/2/1/0

## ■ Press code (for EAN)

Your register allows to program the press code format.

### Procedure

```
— PRESS CODE —  
1 GERMAN TYPE1  
2 U.K.  
3 FRENCH  
4 SWEDEN  
5 GERMAN TYPE2  
  
PGM2 0001
```



```
— GERMAN TYPE1 —  
TYPE OF CODE  NORMAL  
PRICE          ENCODED  
LABEL TYPE    ARTICLE  
  
PGM2 0001
```

Program each item as follows:

#### • TABLE NUMBER (1 to 5) (Use the selective entry)

- 1: GERMAN TYPE1 (prefix code: 434/439)
- 2: U.K. (prefix code: 988/989)
- 3: FRENCH (prefix code: 378/379)
- 4: SWEDEN (prefix code: 7388)
- 5: GERMAN TYPE2 (prefix code: 414/419)

#### • TYPE OF CODE (Use the selective entry)

- NORMAL: Normal EAN
- PRESS: Press code

#### • PRICE (Use the selective entry)

- Price entry method for press code
- PRESET: Using the EAN preset price
- ENCODED: Using the encoded price
- COMPULSORY: Compulsory entry

#### • LABEL TYPE (Use the selective entry)

- Label of record in EAN file
- ARTICLE: Prefix + article code  
Select this option when you want to summarize the sales of items having press codes by each item.
- PREFIX: Prefix only  
Select this option when you want to summarize the sales of items having press codes by category.

## ■ PLU/EAN stock

You can assign a stock quantity to each PLU/EAN code.  
Shown below is an example of selecting “1 OVERWRITE”.

### Procedure

```

----- PLU/EAN STOCK -----
1 OVERWRITE
2 ADD
3 SUBTRACT
PGM2                                0001
    
```



Select a pertinent PLU code, or directly enter a PLU code or EAN code.



```

----- 00001 -----
CURRENT          0.000
NEW STOCK       0.000
PGM2                                0001
    
```

• After selecting “1 OVERWRITE,” select a pertinent PLU/EAN code. Then the next screen will appear to show the following items:

• **CURRENT (Confirmation only)**

The current stock is displayed.

• **NEW STOCK (Use the numeric entry)**

Enter a new stock quantity (max. 7 digits: 0 to 9999.999)

**NOTE**

- If you need to add or subtract a stock quantity to or from the current stock quantity, select “2 ADD” or “3 SUB” and enter a value to be added or subtracted.
- The entry of a new stock value will update to the PLU/EAN stock counter.

## ■ EAN delete

You can delete the EAN codes which have not been accessed during the period you set in this program when you execute the delete job in EAN DELETE in X1/Z1 mode.

### Procedure

```

----- EAN DELETE -----
PERIOD <DAY>          99
PGM2                                0001
    
```

Program each item as follows:

• **PERIOD (DAY) (Use the numeric entry)**

Enter the EAN record delete period: 01 to 99 (00: Not delete by the non-accessed deleting job)

## ■ PLU group text

You can program a maximum of 12 characters for each PLU group (0 to 99).

### Procedure

Select a pertinent PLU group from the list.



```

----- PLU GROO -----
PLU GROO
PGM2          A          0001
    
```

Program the item as follows:

• **TEXT (Use the character entry)**

Description for the PLU group. Up to 12 characters can be entered.



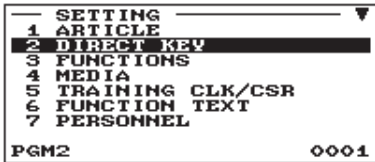
# Direct Key Programming

Use the following procedure to select direct-key programming.

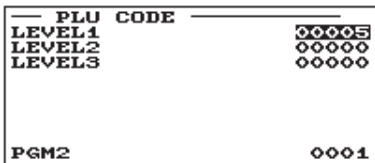
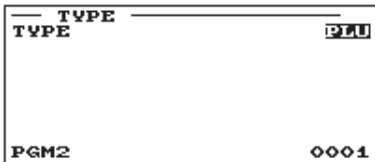
## ■ Direct key

You can assign departments and PLUs directly to the keyboard. In the case of PLUs, you may assign up to 3 levels to be accessed directly on the keyboard. For key no. positions, refer to the illustration shown on the next page.

### Procedure



Press a key on the keyboard.



In the case of selecting “DIRECT PLU”

1. In the SETTING window, select “2 DIRECT KEY”.
  - The DIRECT KEY window will appear.
2. Press a key on the keyboard and program each item as follows:

#### • TYPE (Use the selective entry)

- PLU: Assigns the key as a direct PLU key.
- DEPT: Assigns the key as a direct department key.
- INHIBIT: Non-use

**NOTE** When selecting a department, the screen on which a department code is to be entered (the message “DEPT. CODE”) will appear.

#### • LEVEL1 through 3 (Use the numeric entry)

Enter a PLU code for each level. For example, if you want to use this key as PLU code 1 (level 1) and PLU code 101 (level 2), enter 1 for “LEVEL1” and 101 for “LEVEL2”.

## ■ Direct key (continued)

The key number positions are shown below:

(ER-A411)

↑ RECEIPT	↑ JOURNAL	16	22	28	34	40	46	52	58	64
5	10	15	21	27	33	39	45	51	57	63
4	9	14	20	26	32	38	44	50	56	62
3	8	13	19	25	31	37	43	49	55	61
2	7	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60
1	6	11	17	23	29	35	41	47	53	59

Departments and PLUs programmable area

(ER-A421)

↑ RECEIPT	↑ JOURNAL	19	26	33	40	47	54	61	68	75	82	89	96	103	110	117
6	12	18	25	32	39	46	53	60	67	74	81	88	95	102	109	116
5	11	17	24	31	38	45	52	59	66	73	80	87	94	101	108	115
4	10	16	23	30	37	44	51	58	65	72	79	86	93	100	107	114
3	9	15	22	29	36	43	50	57	64	71	78	85	92	99	106	113
2	8	14	21	28	35	42	49	56	63	70	77	84	91	98	105	112
1	7	13	20	27	34	41	48	55	62	69	76	83	90	97	104	111

Departments and PLUs programmable area

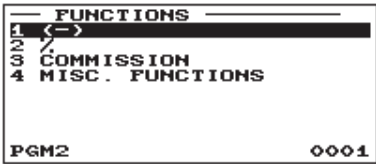
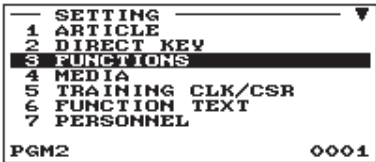
### NOTE

- You can assign departments and PLUs only the “Departments and PLUs programmable area” shown above.
- You cannot assign a department or a PLU to the position to which a function key has been assigned.
- For a double size key, the key number on the right will be assigned.
- To change the key size between single size and double size, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

# Functional Programming

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the functional programming group:

**Procedure**

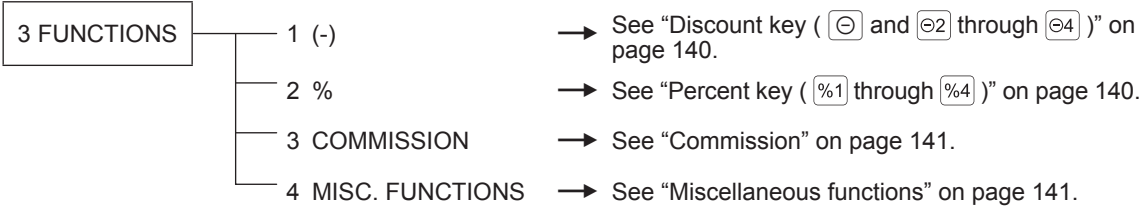


- In the SETTING window, select “3 FUNCTIONS”.
  - The FUNCTIONS window will appear.

- Select any option from the following options list.
 

1 (-)	Discount key
2 %	Percent key
3 COMMISSION	Commission
4 MISC. FUNCTIONS	Miscellaneous functions Deposit, Deposit(-), RA, RA2, PO, PO2, CASH TIP, NON CASH TIP, CID, CHK/CG

The following illustration shows those options included in this programming group.



## ■ Discount key ( $\ominus$ and $\ominus 2$ through $\ominus 4$ )

### Procedure

Select a pertinent discount key from the list.

```

  < - > 1
  AMOUNT          -0.00
  TEXT           < - > 1
  SIGN           -
  HALO           2.00
  ENTRY TYPE     ITEM(-)
  PGM2          0001
  
```

Program each item as follows:

- **AMOUNT (Use the numeric entry)**  
Discount amount (max. 8 digits)
- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**  
Description for the discount key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.
- **SIGN (Use the selective entry)**  
Programming of the + or - sign assigns the premium or discount function to each discount key.  
-: Minus amount (discount)  
+: Plus amount (premium)
- **HALO (High Amount Lockout) (Use the numeric entry)**  
This function is intended for prevention of accidentally entered unreasonably amounts.  
Limit amount: 0.00 to 999999.99
- **ENTRY TYPE (Use the selective entry)**  
ITEM(-): Item (-)  
SBTL(-): Subtotal (-)

## ■ Percent key ( $\%1$ through $\%4$ )

### Procedure

Select a pertinent percent key from the list.

```

  / - \ 1
  RATE          0.00%
  TEXT         / - \ 1
  SIGN         +
  HALO        100.00%
  ENTRY TYPE   SBTL%
  PGM2        0001
  
```

Program each item as follows:

- **RATE (Use the numeric entry)**  
Percent rate (0.00 to 100.00)
- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**  
Description for the percent key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.
- **SIGN (Use the selective entry)**  
Programming of the + or - sign assigns the premium or discount function to each percent key.  
-: Minus (discount)  
+: Plus (premium)
- **%HALO (High Amount Lockout) (Use the numeric entry)**  
HALO (High Amount Lockout) for the percent key (0.00 to 100.00)
- **ENTRY TYPE (Use the selective entry)**  
ITEM%: Item %  
SBTL%: Subtotal %

## ■ Commission

### Procedure

Select a pertinent commission no. from the list.

```

COM.SAL1
-----
RATE      0.000%
TEXT      COM.SAL1

PGM2                      0001
  
```

Program each item as follows:

- **RATE (Use the numeric entry)**  
Percent rate (0.000 to 99.999)
- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**  
Description for the commission. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

## ■ Miscellaneous functions

Use the following procedure to select any function in the miscellaneous function group:

### Procedure

```

FUNCTIONS
-----
1  (->)
2  (/)
3  COMMISSION
4  MISC. FUNCTIONS

PGM2                      0001
  
```

Program each item as follows:

1. In the FUNCTIONS window, select "4 MISC. FUNCTIONS".
  - The MISC. FUNCTIONS window will appear.

```

MISC. FUNCTIONS
-----
1  DEPOSIT
2  DEPO. (-)
3  ***RA
4  ***RA2
5  ***PO
6  ***PO2
7  CASH TIP

PGM2                      0001
  
```

2. Select any function from the following functions list.

1 DEPOSIT	Deposit
2 DEPO. (-)	Deposit ( - )
3 ***RA	RA
4 ***RA2	RA2
5 ***PO	PO
6 ***PO2	PO2
7 CASH TIP	Cash tip
8 NON CASH TIP	Non-cash tip
9 CID	Cash in drawer
10 CHK/CG	Check change

The screen continues.

## ■ Deposit

### Procedure

```

DEPOSIT
-----
HALO      999999.99
TEXT      DEPOSIT

PGM2                      0001
  
```

Program each item as follows:

- **HALO (High Amount Lockout) (Use the numeric entry)**  
This function is intended for prevention of accidentally entered unreasonably amounts.  
Limit amount: 0.00 to 999999.99
- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**  
Description for the deposit. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

## ■ RA/RA2

You can program an upper limit amount and description for each received-on-account key.

### Procedure

— ***RA	999999.99
HALO	***RA
TEXT	
PGM2	0001

Program each item as follows:

- **HALO (High Amount Lockout) (Use the numeric entry)**  
This function is intended for prevention of accidentally entered unreasonably amounts.  
Limit amount: 0.00 to 999999.99
- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**  
Description for the received-on-account key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

## ■ PO/PO2

You can program an upper limit amount and description for each paid-out key.

### Procedure

— ***PO	999999.99
HALO	***PO
TEXT	
PGM2	0001

Program each item as follows:

- **HALO (High Amount Lockout) (Use the numeric entry)**  
This function is intended for prevention of accidentally entered unreasonably amounts.  
Limit amount: 0.00 to 999999.99
- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**  
Description for the paid-out key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

#### NOTE

*You can also select a PO key by pressing the corresponding key when it has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.*

## ■ Cash tip/Non-cash tip

You can program an upper limit amount and description for each tip key.

### Procedure

— CASH TIP	999999.99
HALO	CASH TIP
TEXT	
PGM2	0001

Program each item as follows:

- **HALO (High Amount Lockout) (Use the numeric entry)**  
This function is intended for prevention of accidentally entered unreasonably amounts.  
Limit amount: 0.00 to 999999.99
- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**  
Description for each tip key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

## ■ Cash in drawer

You can program the description and the upper limit amounts for cash in drawer (sentinel).

### Procedure

```
— CID —
TEXT ██████████
HALO 99999999.99

PGM2      A      0001
```

Program each item as follows:

- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**

Description for the cash in drawer. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

- **HALO (High Amount Lockout) (Use the numeric entry)**

This function is intended for prevention of accidentally entered unreasonably amounts.

Limit amount: 0.00 to 999999.99

## ■ Check change

You can program the description and the upper limit amounts for check change.

### Procedure

```
— CHK/CG —
TEXT ██████████
HALO 999999.99

PGM2      A      0001
```

Program each item as follows:

- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**

Description for check change. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

- **HALO (High Amount Lockout) (Use the numeric entry)**

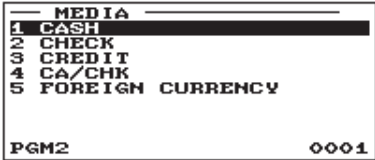
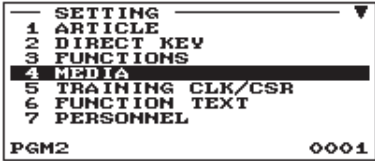
This function is intended for prevention of accidentally entered unreasonably amounts.

Limit amount: 0.00 to 999999.99

# Media Key Programming

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the media group:

## Procedure

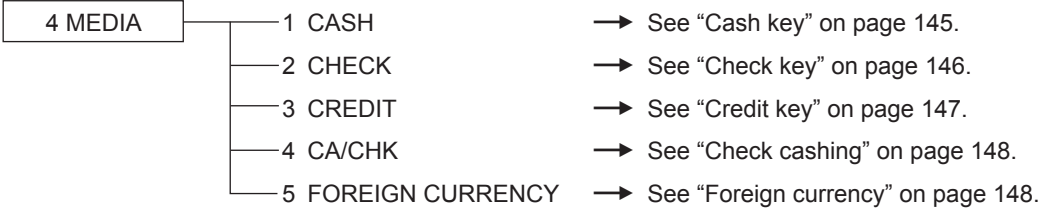


**1.** In the SETTING window, select “4 MEDIA”.  
• The MEDIA window will appear.

**2.** Select any option from the following options list.

- |                    |                  |
|--------------------|------------------|
| 1 CASH             | Cash key         |
| 2 CHECK            | Check key        |
| 3 CREDIT           | Credit key       |
| 4 CA/CHK           | Check cashing    |
| 5 FOREIGN CURRENCY | Foreign currency |

The following illustration shows those options included in this programming group.





## ■ Cash key (Cash and Cash2 through 5)

### Procedure

Select a pertinent cash key from the cash keys list.



CASH		CASH
TEXT		999999.99
HALO		NON-COMPUL.
BILL PRINT		NO
FOOTER PRINT		NON-COMPUL.
NON-ADD#		YES
AMOUNT ENTRY		
DRAWER OPEN		
PGM2	A	0001

Program each item as follows:

- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**  
Description for the cash key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.
- **HALO (High Amount Lockout) (Use the numeric entry)**  
This function is intended for prevention of accidentally entered unreasonably amounts.  
Limit amount: 0.00 to 999999.99
- **BILL PRINT (Use the selective entry)**  
COMPULSORY: Makes bill printing compulsory.  
NON-COMPUL.: Makes bill printing non-compulsory.

- **FOOTER PRINT (Use the selective entry)**

This item decides whether or not your register should print a message at the foot of a receipt when a specified cash key is used.

- YES: Enables footer printing on the receipt.
- NO: Disables footer printing on the receipt.

- **NON-ADD# (Use the selective entry)**

You can enforce the non-add code entry when a cash entry is accepted.

- COMPULSORY: Compulsory non-add code entry
- NON-COMPUL.: Non-compulsory non-add code entry

- **AMOUNT ENTRY (Use the selective entry)**

- COMPULSORY: Compulsory amount tendered entry.
- NON-COMPUL.: Non-compulsory amount tendered entry.

- **DRAWER OPEN (Use the selective entry)**

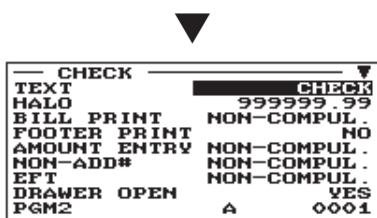
You can program each cash key to open the drawer.

- YES: Opens the drawer.
- NO: Disables the drawer opening.

## ■ Check key (Check and Check2 through Check5)

### Procedure

Select a pertinent check key from the check keys list.



CHECK	CHECK
TEXT	
HALO	999999.99
BILL PRINT	NON-COMPUL.
FOOTER PRINT	NO
AMOUNT ENTRY	NON-COMPUL.
NON-ADD#	NON-COMPUL.
EFT	NON-COMPUL.
DRAWER OPEN	YES
PGM2	A 0001

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**  
Description for the check key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.
- **HALO (High Amount Lockout) (Use the numeric entry)**  
This function is intended for prevention of accidentally entered unreasonably amounts.  
Limit amount: 0.00 to 999999.99
- **BILL PRINT (Use the selective entry)**  
COMPULSORY: Compulsory bill printing  
NON-COMPUL.: Non-compulsory bill printing

- **FOOTER PRINT (Use the selective entry)**

YES: Enables footer printing on the receipt.  
NO: Disables footer printing on the receipt.

- **AMOUNT ENTRY (Use the selective entry)**

COMPULSORY: Compulsory amount tendered entry  
NON-COMPUL.: Non-compulsory amount tendered entry

- **NON-ADD# (Use the selective entry)**

COMPULSORY: Compulsory non-add code entry  
NON-COMPUL.: Non-compulsory non-add code entry

- **EFT (Use the selective entry)\***

COMPULSORY: Makes EFT function compulsory.  
NON-COMPUL.: Makes EFT function non-compulsory.

- **DRAWER OPEN (Use the selective entry)**

YES: Opens the drawer.  
NO: Disables the drawer opening.

- **CHANGE DUE (Use the selective entry)**

Either change enable or disable can be selected for each check key.  
DISABLE: Disables change calculation.  
ENABLE: Enables change calculation.

\* For details on the use of this device, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

## ■ Credit key (Credit1 through Credit9)

### Procedure

Select a pertinent credit key from the credit keys list.



CREDIT1	CREDIT1
TEXT	999999.99
HALO	NON-COMPUL.
BILL PRINT	NON-COMPUL.
FOOTER PRINT	NO
AMOUNT ENTRY	INHIBITED
NON-ADD#	NON-COMPUL.
EFT	NON-COMPUL.
DRAWER OPEN	YES
PGM2	A 0001

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**  
Description for the credit key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.
- **HALO (High Amount Lockout) (Use the numeric entry)**  
This function is intended for prevention of accidentally entered unreasonably amounts.  
Limit amount: 0.00 to 999999.99
- **BILL PRINT (Use the selective entry)**  
COMPULSORY: Compulsory bill printing  
NON-COMPUL.: Non-compulsory bill printing

- **FOOTER PRINT (Use the selective entry)**

This item decides whether or not your register should print a message at the foot of a receipt when a specified credit key is used.

- YES: Enables footer printing on the receipt.
- NO: Disables footer printing on the receipt.

- **AMOUNT ENTRY (Use the selective entry)**

- COMPULSORY: Makes amount tendered entry compulsory.
- INHIBITED: Inhibits amount tendered entry.

- **NON-ADD# (Use the selective entry)**

- COMPULSORY: Compulsory non-add code entry
- NON-COMPUL.: Non-compulsory non-add code entry

- **EFT (Use the selective entry)\***

- COMPULSORY: Makes EFT function compulsory.
- NON-COMPUL.: Makes EFT function non-compulsory.

- **DRAWER OPEN (Use the selective entry)**

- YES: Opens the drawer.
- NO: Disables the drawer opening.

- **CHANGE DUE (Use the selective entry)**

- DISABLE: Disables change calculation.
- ENABLE: Enables change calculation.

\* For details on the use of this device, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

## ■ Check cashing (Check1 through Check5)

You can program the description and the upper limit amounts for check cashing.

### Procedure

Select a pertinent check cashing no. from the check cashing numbers list.

▼

CA/CHK1	CA/CHK1
TEXT	999999.99
HALO	
PGM2	A 0002

Program each item as follows:

- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**  
Description for check cashing. Up to 12 characters can be entered.
- **HALO (High Amount Lockout) (Use the numeric entry)**  
This function is intended for prevention of accidentally entered unreasonably amounts.  
Limit amount: 0 to 999999.99

## ■ Foreign currency (Foreign1 through Foreign4)

### Procedure

Select a pertinent currency exchange key from the currency exchange keys list.

▼

FOREIGN1	0.000000
RATE	EXCH1 2
TEXT	
TAB	
SYMBOL	
PGM2	0001

Program each item as follows:

- **RATE (Use the numeric entry)**  
Currency exchange rate (0.000000 to 999.999999)

#### NOTE

Rate programming is disabled for Foreign4.

- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**  
Description for the currency exchange key. Up to 12 characters can be entered.
- **TAB (Use the numeric entry)**  
Tabulation (0 to 3)
- **SYMBOL (Use the character entry)**  
Currency descriptor. Up to 4 characters can be entered.

#### NOTE

Currency symbol is printed with (+) amount of foreign currency. The programmed character is printed at left side of amount.

EX) Case of "DM":

EXCH1	1.234567
	DM 1.23

↑  
Programmed symbol

# Training Clerk/Cashier Programming

Select "TRAINING CLK/CSR" in the SETTING window. You can set the text for the training mode title and clerks/cashiers in training.

## Procedure

```
— SETTING —
1 ARTICLE
2 DIRECT KEY
3 FUNCTIONS
4 MEDIA
5 TRAINING CLK/CSR
6 FUNCTION TEXT
7 PERSONNEL
PGM2 0001
```



```
— TRAINING CLK/CSR —
CLK/CSR CODE 0000
TITLE TEXT TRAINING
PGM2 0001
```

**1.** In the SETTING window, select "5 TRAINING CLK/CSR".

- The TRAINING CLK/CSR window will appear.

**2.** Program each item as follows:

• **CLK/CSR CODE**

Clerk/cashier code in training (max. 4 digits)

• **TITLE TEXT**

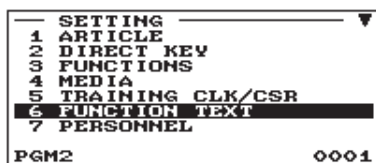
Description for the training mode title.

Up to 12 characters can be entered.

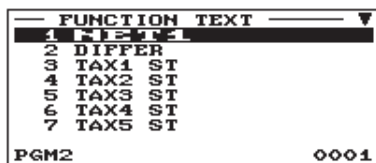
# Function Text Programming

You can program a maximum of 12 characters for each function by using the following table:

## Procedure



1. In the SETTING window, select "6 FUNCTION TEXT".
  - The FUNCTION TEXT window will appear.



2. Program the item as follows:

- **Text (Use the character entry)**

Description for each function. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

The screen continues.

List of function text

No.	Function	Default text	No.	Function	Default text
1	Net 1	NET1	24	Refund	REFUND
2	Difference	DIFFER	25	Void	VOID
3	Taxable 1 subtotal	TAX1 ST	26	Void mode	VOID MODE
4	Taxable 2 subtotal	TAX2 ST	27	MGR void	MGR VOID
5	Taxable 3 subtotal	TAX3 ST	28	Subtotal void	SBTL VOID
6	Taxable 4 subtotal	TAX4 ST	29	Hash void	HASH VOID
7	Taxable 5 subtotal	TAX5 ST	30	Hash refund	HASH RF
8	Taxable 6 subtotal	TAX6 ST	31	Bill counter	BILL CNT
9	VAT/tax 1	VAT 1	32	No sale	NO SALE
10	VAT/tax 2	VAT 2	33	PBAL (for GLU)	***PBAL
11	VAT/tax 3	VAT 3	34	NBAL (for GLU)	***NBAL
12	VAT/tax 4	VAT 4	35	Starting cash memory (+)	SCM(+)
13	VAT/tax 5	VAT 5	36	Starting cash memory (-)	SCM(-)
14	VAT/tax 6	VAT 6	37	Guest check copy counter	G.C.COPY CNT
15	Total tax (on report)	TTL TAX	38	Guest (customer/transaction count)	GUEST
16	Net without tax (on report)	NET	39	Order total	ORDER TL
17	VAT shift	VAT SFT	40	Paid total	PAID TL
18	VAT/tax delete	TAX DELE	41	Average	AVE.
19	Net 2	NET2	42	Order total - Paid total	O-P
20	Set PLU discount	SETPLU-	43	Trans out	TRAN.OUT
21	Set EAN discount	SETEAN-	44	Trans in	TRAN.IN
22	Promotion discount	DISCOUNT	45	Tip paid	TIP PAID
23	Coupon-like PLU	CP PLU	46	Check payment for exchange 1	EX1 CHK

No.	Function	Default text
47	Credit payment for exchange 1	EX1 CR
48	Domestic currency 1	DOM.CUR1
49	Domestic currency 2	DOM.CUR2
50	Domestic currency 3	DOM.CUR3
51	Domestic currency 4	DOM.CUR4
52	Domestic currency 1 for check	DOM.CUR1 CHK
53	Domestic currency 1 for credit	DOM.CUR1 CR
54	Check in drawer	*CH ID
55	Cash/check in drawer	CA/CHK ID
56	Group 1	<b>GROUP01</b>
57	Group 2	<b>GROUP02</b>
58	Group 3	<b>GROUP03</b>
59	Group 4	<b>GROUP04</b>
60	Group 5	<b>GROUP05</b>
61	Group 6	<b>GROUP06</b>
62	Group 7	<b>GROUP07</b>
63	Group 8	<b>GROUP08</b>
64	Group 9	<b>GROUP09</b>
65	(+)dept. total	*DEPT TL
66	(-)dept. total	DEPT(-)
67	Hash(+) total	*HASH TL
68	Hash(-) total	HASH(-)
69	Bottle return (+) total	*BTTL TL
70	Bottle return (-) total	BTTL(-)
71	Non-commission sale	NON COM.
72	Commission amount 1	COM.AMT1
73	Commission amount 2	COM.AMT2
74	Commission amount 3	COM.AMT3
75	Commission amount 4	COM.AMT4
76	Commission amount 5	COM.AMT5
77	Commission amount 6	COM.AMT6
78	Commission amount 7	COM.AMT7
79	Commission amount 8	COM.AMT8
80	Commission amount 9	COM.AMT9
81	Commission amount total	COM.TTL
82	Cash/check is	CA/CHK IS
83	Exchange 1 is	EXCH1 IS
84	Exchange 2 is	EXCH2 IS
85	Exchange 3 is	EXCH3 IS

No.	Function	Default text
86	CCD difference	CCD DIF.
87	CCD difference total	DIF. TL
88	Total	***TOTAL
89	Subtotal	SUBTOTAL
90	Old balance	OLD BAL.
91	New balance	BALANCE
92	Starting cash memory total	SCM TTL
93	Open GLU counter	OPEN GLU
94	Final/guest check receipt counter	FINAL/ GRCRPT
95	CCD report title	<b>CCD</b>
96	Town name 1	TOWN NAME
97	Town name 2	TOWN NAME
98	Cash transfer	TRANSFER
99	GLU code text	GLU#
100	Non-add code text	#
101	PLU subtotal (for link PLU %)	ITEM ST
102	Sales q'ty	ITEMS
103	Merchandise subtotal	MDSE ST
104	Net 1 (Taxable 1 - VAT/tax 1)	NET 1
105	Net 2 (Taxable 2 - VAT/tax 2)	NET 2
106	Net 3 (Taxable 3 - VAT/tax 3)	NET 3
107	Net 4 (Taxable 4 - VAT/tax 4)	NET 4
108	Net 5 (Taxable 5 - VAT/tax 5)	NET 5
109	Net 6 (Taxable 6 - VAT/tax 6)	NET 6
110	Total VAT	TTL VAT
111	Difference subtotal	DIFF ST
112	Due (on display)	DUE
113	Tip due (on display)	TIP DUE
114	Change	CHANGE
115	Copy receipt title	<b>COPY</b>
116	Guest check copy title	G.C. COPY
117	Bill transfer title	<b>B.T.</b>
118	Bill separate title	<b>B.S.</b>
119	GLU reading title	INTERMED.
120	Guest check receipt title	<b>BILL</b>
121	Void text on kitchen printer	<b>VOID</b>
122	Refund text on kitchen printer	<b>REFUND</b>
123	Receipt switch	RCP SW.
124	Price change receipt title	PR.CHNG

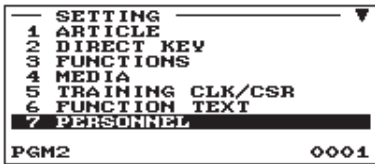
No.	Function	Default text
125	Overlapped clerk remain	OVCS REMAIN
126	Partial payment	PARTIAL PAY

No.	Function	Default text
127	VAT ID prefix text	VAT ID PRE
128	VAT ID postfix text	VAT ID POST

## Personnel Programming

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the personnel group:

**Procedure**



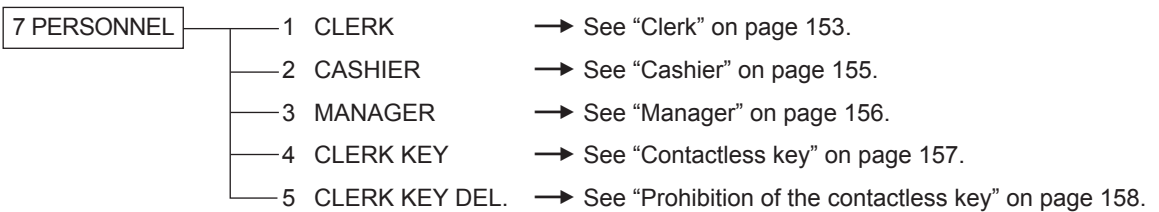
1. In the SETTING window, select “7 PERSONNEL”.
  - The PERSONNEL window will appear.



2. Select any option from the following options list.
 

1 CLERK	Clerk
2 CASHIER	Cashier
3 MANAGER	Manager
4 CLERK KEY	Contactless clerk key
5 CLERK KEY DEL.	Prohibition of the contactless clerk key

The following illustration shows those options included in this programming group.





## ■ Clerk

### Procedure

Select a pertinent clerk from the clerks list.



```

0001
SECRET CODE      0000
NAME             CLERK0001
GLU TYPE        NON-COMPUL
G.C. COPY       ENABLE
VAT SHIFT       NOT
P.SFT START     PRICE1
P.SFT END       PRICE3
DRAWER No.     DRAWER1
PGM2           0001
  
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

- **SECRET CODE (Use the numeric entry)**  
Secret code (max. 4 digits: 0001 to 9999/0000)
- **NAME (Use the character entry)**  
Description for the clerk name. Up to 16 characters can be entered.
- **GLU TYPE**  
GLU: Makes GLU system compulsory.  
NON COMPUL.: Makes GLU system non-compulsory.
- **G.C. COPY (Use the selective entry)**  
DISABLE: Disables guest check copy.  
ENABLE: Enables guest check copy.

- **VAT SHIFT (Use the selective entry)**

STATE: Enables VAT shift entry.  
NOT: Disables VAT shift entry.

- **P.SFT START (Use the selective entry)**

Price level range (start): (PRICE1 through PRICE3)

- **P.SFT END (Use the selective entry)**

Price level range (end): (PRICE1 through PRICE3)

- **DRAWER No. (Use the selective entry)**

DRAWER1/NONE

- **START GLU (Use the numeric entry)**

Starting GLU code (1 to 9999)  
If the number "0" is entered, no GLU code will be assigned.

- **END GLU (Use the numeric entry)**

Ending GLU code (1 to 9999)  
If the number "0" is entered, no GLU code will be assigned.

- **PGM2 (Use the selective entry)**

DISABLE: Disables operation in the PGM2 mode.  
ENABLE: Enables operation in the PGM2 mode.

- **PGM1 (Use the selective entry)**

DISABLE: Disables operation in the PGM1 mode.  
ENABLE: Enables operation in the PGM1 mode.

- **X1 (Use the selective entry)**

DISABLE: Disables operation in the X1 mode.  
ENABLE: Enables operation in the X1 mode.

- **Z1 (Use the selective entry)**

DISABLE: Disables operation in the Z1 mode.  
ENABLE: Enables operation in the Z1 mode.

## ■ Clerk (continued)

- **X2Z2 (Use the selective entry)**

  - DISABLE: Disables operation in the X2/Z2 mode.

  - ENABLE: Enables operation in the X2/Z2 mode.

- **FLASH (Use the selective entry)**

  - DISABLE: Disables operation in the FLASH mode.

  - ENABLE: Enables operation in the FLASH mode.

- **AUTO KEY (Use the selective entry)**

  - DISABLE: Disables operation in the AUTO KEY mode.

  - ENABLE: Enables operation in the AUTO KEY mode.

- **SD CARD (Use the selective entry)**

  - DISABLE: Disables operation in the SD CARD mode.

  - ENABLE: Enables operation in the SD CARD mode.

- **Z1 IN OPX/Z (Use the selective entry)**

  - DISABLE: Disables resetting operation in OPX/Z mode.

  - ENABLE: Enables resetting operation in OPX/Z mode.

- **iSDC (Use the selective entry)**

  - DISABLE: Disables operation in the iSDC mode.

  - ENABLE: Enables operation in the iSDC mode.

- **AUTO 1 KEY through AUTO 10 KEY (Use the selective entry)**

  - DISABLE: Disables each AUTO menu key.

  - ENABLE: Enables each AUTO menu key.

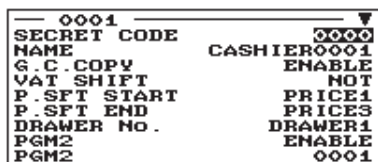
## ■ Cashier

### NOTE

*In case that “cashier only system” is applied to your register, use Clerk programming settings instead of this Cashier programming setting.*

### Procedure

Select a pertinent cashier from the cashiers list.



```
0001
SECRET CODE      0001
NAME             CASHIER0001
G.C. COPY       ENABLE
VAT SHIFT       NOT
P.SFT START     PRICE1
P.SFT END       PRICE3
DRAWER No.     DRAWER1
PGM2            ENABLE
                0001
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

- **SECRET CODE (Use the numeric entry)**  
Secret code (max. 4 digits: 0001 to 9999/0000)
- **NAME (Use the character entry)**  
Name for the cashier. Up to 16 characters can be entered.
- **G.C. COPY (Use the selective entry)**  
DISABLE: Disables guest check copy.  
ENABLE: Enables guest check copy.
- **VAT SHIFT (Use the selective entry)**  
STATE: Enables VAT shift entry.  
NOT: Disables VAT shift entry.

- **P.SFT START (Use the selective entry)**  
Price level range (start): (PRICE1 through PRICE3)
- **P.SFT END (Use the selective entry)**  
Price level range (end): (PRICE1 through PRICE3)
- **DRAWER No. (Use the selective entry)**  
DRAWER1/NONE
- **PGM2 (Use the selective entry)**  
DISABLE: Disables operation in the PGM2 mode.  
ENABLE: Enables operation in the PGM2 mode.
- **PGM1 (Use the selective entry)**  
DISABLE: Disables operation in the PGM1 mode.  
ENABLE: Enables operation in the PGM1 mode.
- **X1 (Use the selective entry)**  
DISABLE: Disables operation in the X1 mode.  
ENABLE: Enables operation in the X1 mode.
- **Z1 (Use the selective entry)**  
DISABLE: Disables operation in the Z1 mode.  
ENABLE: Enables operation in the Z1 mode.
- **X2Z2 (Use the selective entry)**  
DISABLE: Disables operation in the X2/Z2 mode.  
ENABLE: Enables operation in the X2/Z2 mode.
- **FLASH (Use the selective entry)**  
DISABLE: Disables operation in the FLASH mode.  
ENABLE: Enables operation in the FLASH mode.
- **AUTO KEY (Use the selective entry)**  
DISABLE: Disables operation in the AUTO KEY mode.  
ENABLE: Enables operation in the AUTO KEY mode.
- **SD CARD (Use the selective entry)**  
DISABLE: Disables operation in the SD CARD mode.  
ENABLE: Enables operation in the SD CARD mode.

## ■ Cashier (continued)

### • Z1 IN OPX/Z (Use the selective entry)

- DISABLE: Disables resetting operation in OPX/Z mode.
- ENABLE: Enables resetting operation in OPX/Z mode.

### • iSDC (Use the selective entry)

- DISABLE: Disables operation in the iSDC mode.
- ENABLE: Enables operation in the iSDC mode.

### • AUTO 1 KEY through AUTO 10 KEY (Use the selective entry)

- DISABLE: Disables each AUTO menu key.
- ENABLE: Enables each AUTO menu key.

## ■ Manager

You can program a secret code for manager.

### Procedure

Select a pertinent manager from the managers list.



01	SECRET CODE	0000
PGM2		0001

Program each item as follows:

### • SECRET CODE (Use the numeric entry)

Secret code (max. 4 digits: 0001 to 9999/0000)

## ■ Contactless key

You can program a clerk code and clerk name for each contactless clerk key, and confirm the clerk name. When you confirm this programming, the corresponding contactless key must be set to the clerk switch.

### Procedure

```
SET A KEY <DEFINE>
PGM2 0001
```



```
CLERK KEY
CLERK CODE 0000
PGM2 0001
```



```
CLERK KEY
!CLERK CODE 0001
!NAME CLERK0001
PGM2 0001
```



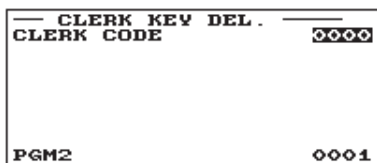
```
SET A KEY <DEFINE>
PGM2 0001
```

1. Set a contactless clerk key.
2. The clerk code currently assigned to the contactless clerk key is displayed.  
When no clerk code is assigned, "0000" is displayed.  
Program the item as follows:
  - **CLERK CODE (Use the numeric entry)**  
Clerk code (max. 4 digits: 0000 to 9999)
3. Confirm the clerk code and name.
4. Press the **TL/NS** key.  
The window will return to the step 1.  
When you continue the programming, set another contactless key. (Go to the step 2.)  
When you finalize the programming, press the **CANCEL** key.

## ■ Prohibition of the contactless key

You can prohibit a disused contactless key, entering the clerk code for the contactless key.  
You can perform this programming without the corresponding contactless key.

### Procedure



```
CLERK KEY DEL.
CLERK CODE ****
PGM2                0001
```



Enter a clerk code and press the  key. Select "YES" or "NO" in the confirmation window.

Program the item as follows:

- **CLERK CODE (Use the numeric entry)**  
Clerk code (max. 4 digits: 0001 to 9999)

### NOTE

*When this procedure is performed, all contactless keys which have been assigned to a designated clerk code are prohibited. If you need to activate the prohibited contactless key, program a clerk code by the operation of "Contactless key".*

# Terminal Programming

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the terminal group:

## Procedure

```
SETTING ▲▼
2 DIRECT KEY
3 FUNCTIONS
4 MEDIA
5 TRAINING CLK/CSR
6 FUNCTION TEXT
7 PERSONNEL
8 TERMINAL
PGM2 0001
```



```
TERMINAL
MACHINE# 000000
CONSECUTIVE# 0024
DRAWER ALARM 000
SCREEN SAVE 02
WAITING TIME 000
PGM2 0001
```

1. In the SETTING window, select "8 TERMINAL".
  - The TERMINAL window will appear.
2. Select any option from the following options list:
  - **MACHINE# (Use the numeric entry)**  
Machine number (max. 6 digits: 0 to 999999)
  - **CONSECUTIVE# (Use the numeric entry)**  
Enter a number (max. 4 digits: 0 to 9999) that is the desired starting number.
  - **DRAWER ALARM (Use the numeric entry)**  
Alarm length of time with drawer opening (0 to 255 seconds)  
If the number "0" is entered, alarm is disabled.
  - **SCREEN SAVE (Use the numeric entry)**  
Screen save mode timer (max. 2 digits: 0 to 99 minutes)  
If the number "0" is entered, the register will turn the display off after 100 min., if it remains idle.
  - **WAITING TIME (Use the numeric entry)**  
Waiting time until a message starts scrolling on the customer display (max. 3 digits: 0 to 999 seconds)  
If the number "0" is entered, no message is displayed.
  - **VAT ID (Use the numeric entry)**  
VAT ID is an identifier used in Netherlands, Norway and Sweden.  
For Netherlands and Norway, enter 9 digits (000000000 to 999999999).  
For Sweden, enter 10 digits (0000000000 to 9999999999).

# Date/Time Setting

You can set the date and time for the register.

## Procedure

```
SETTING ▲▼
3 FUNCTIONS
4 MEDIA
5 TRAINING CLK/CSR
6 FUNCTION TEXT
7 PERSONNEL
8 TERMINAL
9 DATE/TIME
PGM2 0001
```



```
DATE/TIME
DATE 05/07/2014
TIME 1430
PGM2 0001
```

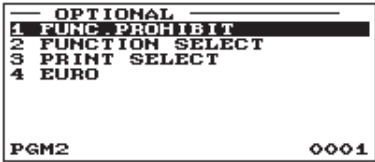
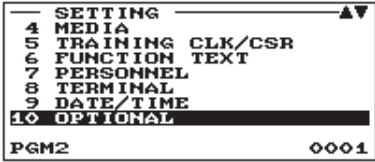
1. In the SETTING window, select "9 DATE/TIME".
  - The DATE/TIME window will appear.
2. Set each item as follows:
  - **DATE (Use the numeric entry)**  
Enter the day (2 digits), month (2 digits), and year (2 digits) in this sequence.
  - **TIME (Use the numeric entry)**  
Set the time (max. 4 digits) on the 24-hour system. For example, when the time is set to 2:30 AM, enter 0230; and when it is set to 2:30 PM, enter 1430. The time will be printed and displayed.



# Optional Feature Selection

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the optional group:

**Procedure**

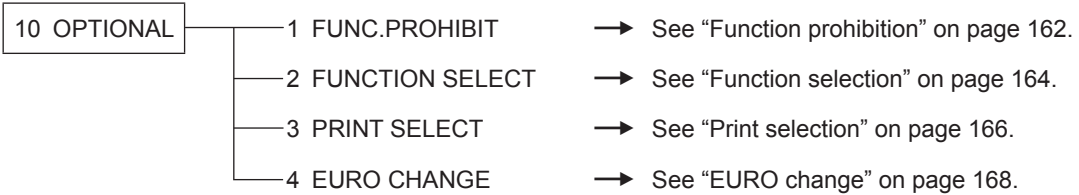


- 
1. In the SETTING window, select "10 OPTIONAL".
    - The OPTIONAL window will appear.

- 
2. Select any option from the following options list.

1 FUNC. PROHIBIT	Function prohibition
2 FUNCTION SELECT	Function selection
3 PRINT SELECT	Print selection
4 EURO	Euro change

The following illustration shows those options included in this programming group.



## ■ Function prohibition

Your register allows you to select whether to enable or disable various functions.

### Procedure

FUNC . PROHIBIT	ENABLE
OPX/Z REPORT	PUBLIC
PAID OUT	PUBLIC
REFUND	PUBLIC
ISSUE ITM VD	PUBLIC
NO ISSUED VD	PUBLIC
SBTL VOID	PUBLIC
NO SALE	PUBLIC
INTERMED . GLU	PUBLIC
PGM2	0001

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

#### • OPX/Z REPORT (Use the selective entry)

DISABLE: Disables clerk report printing in the OP X/Z mode.

ENABLE: Enables clerk report printing in the OP X/Z mode.

#### • PAID OUT (Use the selective entry)

LIMITED: Allowed only in the MGR mode.

PUBLIC: Allowed in the REG and MGR modes.

#### • REFUND (Use the selective entry)

LIMITED: Allowed only in the MGR mode.

PUBLIC: Allowed in the REG and MGR modes.

#### • ISSUE ITM VD <Issued item void> (Use the selective entry)

LIMITED: Allowed only in the MGR mode.

PUBLIC: Allowed in the REG and MGR modes.

#### • NO ISSUED VD <No issued item void> (Use the selective entry)

LIMITED: Allowed only in the MGR mode.

PUBLIC: Allowed in the REG and MGR modes.

#### • SBTL VOID <Subtotal void> (Use the selective entry)

LIMITED: Allowed only in the MGR mode.

PUBLIC: Allowed in the REG and MGR modes.

#### • NO SALE (Use the selective entry)

LIMITED: Allowed only in the MGR mode.

PUBLIC: Allowed in the REG and MGR modes.

#### • INTERMED. GLU <Intermediate GLU> (Use the selective entry)

LIMITED: Allowed only in the MGR mode.

PUBLIC: Allowed in the REG and MGR modes.

#### • 1ST LAST VD <First last item void> (Use the selective entry)

DISABLE: Disables

ENABLE: Enables

#### • EAN LEARNING (Use the selective entry)

DISABLE: Disables EAN learning function.

ENABLE: Enables EAN learning function.

#### • PRICE CHANGE (Use the selective entry)

LIMITED: Allowed only in the MGR mode.

PUBLIC: Allowed in the REG and MGR modes.

#### • PAYMENT ST=0 (Use the selective entry)

DISABLE: Disables payment operation when the subtotal is "0".

ENABLE: Enables payment operation when the subtotal is "0".

## ■ Function prohibition (continued)

- **PRT/DSP EDIT (Use the selective entry)**

NO: All of display and print data is not edited.

YES: Display and print data is edited.

- **DRAWER X1Z1 (Use the selective entry)**

NOT OPEN: Disables drawer opening in the X1/X2 mode.

OPEN: Enables drawer opening in the X1/X2 mode.

- **DRAWER X2Z2 (Use the selective entry)**

NOT OPEN: Disables drawer opening in the Z1/Z2 mode.

OPEN: Enables drawer opening in the Z1/Z2 mode.

- **DRAWER OPXZ (Use the selective entry)**

NOT OPEN: Disables drawer opening in the OP X/Z mode.

OPEN: Enables drawer opening in the OP X/Z mode.

## ■ Function selection

Your register enables you to select various functional selections.

### Procedure

```

— FUNCTION SELECT —
VAT SHIFT          BY SHIFT
LV. SFT MODE      PUBLIC
LV. SFT TYPE      AUTO
RETURN TO L1      RECEIPT
PR. SFT MODE      PUBLIC
PR. SFT TYPE      AUTO
RETURN TO P1      BY ITEM
E. J. FULL        CONTINUE
PGM2              0001
  
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

#### • VAT SHIFT (Use the selective entry)

BY SHIFT: Allows VAT shift to be accomplished by the shift key.

BY CLERK: Allows VAT shift to be accomplished by a clerk.

#### • LV. SFT MODE <Level shift mode> (Use the selective entry)

LIMITED: Allowed only in the MGR mode.

PUBLIC: Allowed in the REG and MGR modes.

#### • LV. SFT TYPE <Level shift type> (Use the selective entry)

MANUAL: Lock shift mode

AUTO: Automatic return mode

#### • RETURN TO L1 <Return to level 1> (Use the selective entry)

When the PLU level shift system is set to "AUTO," the PLU level can be returned to level 1 by one of the following methods:

RECEIPT: Returns the PLU level to level 1 by one receipt.

BY ITEM: Returns the PLU level to level 1 by one item.

#### • PR. SFT MODE <Price shift mode> (Use the selective entry)

LIMITED: Allowed only in the MGR mode.

PUBLIC: Allowed in the REG and MGR modes.

#### • PR. SFT TYPE <Price shift type> (Use the selective entry)

MANUAL: Lock shift mode

AUTO: Automatic return mode

#### • RETURN TO P1 <Return to price 1> (Use the selective entry)

When the PLU price level shift method is set to "AUTO," the price level can be returned to price 1 by one of the following methods:

RECEIPT: Returns the price level to price 1 by one receipt.

BY ITEM: Returns the price level to price 1 by one item.

#### • E.J. FULL (Use the selective entry)

Programming whether or not to lock item entry when the Electronic Journal file is full.

LOCK: Locks the item entry.

CONTINUE: Does not lock the item entry.

#### • PAY FOR EX1 (Use the selective entry)

Payment for exchange1 amount

CASH: Cash only

ALL: All media

#### • EX1 CALC. (Use the selective entry)

Exchange1 calculation method

DIVIDE: Division

MULTI.: Multiplication

## ■ Function selection (continued)

### • CR IN RA/PO (Use the selective entry)

UPDATE: Updates a credit totalizer when finalizing a received-on-account or a paid-out entry by a credit key.

NON: Does not update a credit totalizer when finalizing a received-on-account or a paid-out entry by a credit key.

### • ISBN PRICE (Use the selective entry)

Price entry after ISBN/ISSN code entry

INHIBIT: Disables price entry after ISBN/ISSN code entry.

COMPULSORY: Makes price entry after ISBN/ISSN code entry compulsory.

### • VMP FULL (Use the selective entry)

VMP EAN entry when the VMP file is full

ERROR: Disables VMP EAN entry.

CONTINUE: Does not disable VMP EAN entry.

### • ADD-ON FULL (Use the selective entry)

Entry of EAN with add-on code when the EAN ADD-ON file is full.

ERROR: Disables entry of EAN with add-on code.

CONTINUE: Does not disable entry of EAN with add-on code.

### • EURO NON-PLU (Use the selective entry)

Converting the unit price of EAN NON-PLU codes (suffix code: 21, 22, 23, 27) between EURO and the local currency.

CONVERT: Converts the unit price.

NO CONVERT: Does not convert the unit price.

### • EURO CONVERT (Use the selective entry)

Converting the unit price of EAN NON-PLU codes (all types of codes) between EURO and the local currency.

CONVERT: Converts the unit price.

NO CONVERT: Does not convert the unit price.

## ■ Print selection

You can program various printing functions.

### Procedure

— PRINT SELECT —	▼
PURCHASE NO.	NO
TIME PRINT	YES
JOURNAL SEL.	FULL
JOURNAL TEXT	SMALL
R/J-VAT/TAX	YES
R/J-TAXABLE	YES
R/J-NET	YES
BILL-VAT/TAX	YES
PGM2	0001

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

#### • PURCHASE NO. (Use the selective entry)

- NO: Does not print the number of purchases.
- YES: Prints the number of purchases.

#### • TIME PRINT (Use the selective entry)

- NO: Does not print the time on the receipt and journal.
- YES: Prints the time on the receipt and journal.

#### • JOURNAL SEL. (Use the selective entry)

- PARTIAL: Prints the information on all entries other than normal department entries (entries into "+" departments and their associated "+" PLUs) on the journal.
- FULL: Prints the detailed information on the journal.

#### • JOURNAL TEXT (Use the selective entry)

- NORMAL: Prints the normal-size letters on the journal.
- SMALL: Prints the compressed-size letters on the journal.

#### • R/J -VAT/TAX (Use the selective entry)

- NO: Does not print VAT or tax amounts on the receipt and journal.
- YES: Prints VAT or tax amounts on the receipt and journal.

#### • R/J -TAXABLE (Use the selective entry)

- NO: Does not print taxable amounts on the receipt and journal.
- YES: Prints taxable amounts on the receipt and journal.

#### • R/J -NET (Use the selective entry)

- NO: Does not print net amounts on the receipt and journal.
- YES: Prints net amounts on the receipt and journal.

#### • BILL -VAT/TAX (Use the selective entry)

- NO: Does not print VAT or tax amounts on the bill.
- YES: Prints VAT or tax amounts on the bill.

#### • BILL -TAXABLE (Use the selective entry)

- NO: Does not print taxable amounts on the bill.
- YES: Prints taxable amounts on the bill.

#### • BILL -NET (Use the selective entry)

- NO: Does not print net amounts on the bill.
- YES: Prints net amounts on the bill.

#### • BILL -TIME (Use the selective entry)

- NO: Does not print the time on the bill.
- YES: Prints the time on the bill.

#### • BILL -TABLE# (Use the selective entry)

- NO: Does not print the table number on the bill.
- YES: Prints the table number on the bill.

#### • SEPARATOR LINE (Use the selective entry)

- YES: Prints separator lines in the report.
- NO: Creates one-line space instead of printing separator lines in the report.

## ■ Print selection (continued)

### • LINK PLU (Use the selective entry)

- PARENT+TTL: Prints parent PLU text of linked PLUs with totalizer.
- EACH PLU: Prints each PLU text of linked PLUs.

### • TOTAL&CHANGE (Use the selective entry)

- Exchange1 amount print for total and change
- DOMESTIC: Displays in domestic currency only.
- WITH EX1: Displays both in domestic and EX1 currencies.

### • EJ PRINT (Use the selective entry)

- NORMAL: Prints the normal-size letters on the journal.
- SMALL: Prints the compressed-size letters on the journal.

### • ITEM CODE ON KP (Use the selective entry)

- YES: Prints PLU/EAN code on a kitchen printer.
- NO: Does not print PLU/EAN code on a kitchen printer.

### • PRICE ON KP (Use the selective entry)

- YES: Prints price on a kitchen printer.
- NO: Does not print price on a kitchen printer.

### • AMOUNT ON KP (Use the selective entry)

- YES: Prints amount on a kitchen printer.
- NO: Does not print amount on a kitchen printer.

### • GUEST# ON KP (Use the selective entry)

- YES: Prints guest number on a kitchen printer.
- NO: Does not print guest number on a kitchen printer.

### • QTY=1 ON KP (Use the selective entry)

- YES: Prints quantity on a kitchen printer when quantity is 1.
- NO: Does not print quantity on a kitchen printer when quantity is 1.

### • MAXIMUM TICKET (Use the numeric entry)

- Maximum number of ticket issuing (1 to 99)

### • DBL RCPT HEADER (Use the selective entry)

- NORMAL: Uses normal header for double receipts.
- 1 LINE: Uses a one-line header for double receipts.

### • KP HEADER PRINT (Use the selective entry)

- YES: Prints a header on kitchen printer receipts.
- NO: Does not print a header on kitchen printer receipts.

## ■ EURO change

You can program optional functions for EURO change. For the details, refer to EURO Migration Function section.

### Procedure

```
— EURO —
DATE          000000
TIME          00
PRICE CONVERT YES
EURO JOB     NON-COMPUL .
PGM2          0001
```

Program each item as follows:

#### • DATE (Use the numeric entry)

Preset the date to execute the automatic EURO modification operation.

Enter the day (2 digits), month (2 digits), and year (2 digits) in this sequence.

#### • TIME (Use the numeric entry)

Preset the time of the date to execute the automatic EURO modification operation.

Enter the hour (00-23)

#### • PRICE CONVERT (Use the selective entry)

YES: Converts the preset unit prices of Dept./PLU/EAN in the automatic EURO modification operation.

NO: Does not convert the preset unit prices of Dept./PLU/EAN to the ones of EURO currency in the automatic EURO modification operation.

**NOTE** *The preset rate of the Exchange 1 is applied as the conversion rate, and the calculation method is set to "division".*

#### • EURO JOB (Use the selective entry)

NON-COMPUL.: Non-compulsory the automatic EURO modification operation in the X2/Z2 mode after the preset date.

COMPULSORY: Compulsory the automatic EURO modification operation in the X2/Z2 mode after the preset date.

**NOTE** *When the EURO STATUS of your register is already "D" (i.e. the domestic currency has been changed to EURO in your register), this programming is disabled.*



# Report Programming

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the report group:

### Procedure

```
SETTING
5 TRAINING CLK/CSR
6 FUNCTION TEXT
7 PERSONNEL
8 TERMINAL
9 DATE/TIME
10 OPTIONAL
11 REPORT
PGM2 0001
```



```
REPORT
1 0 SKIP
2 HOURLY REPORT
3 Z1 GENERAL REPORT
4 STACKED REPORT
PGM2 0001
```

1. In the SETTING window, select "11 REPORT".
  - The REPORT window will appear.

2. Select any option from the following options list:

1 0 SKIP	Zero skip
2 HOURLY REPORT	Hourly report
3 Z1 GENERAL REPORT	Z1 General report
4 STACKED REPORT	Stacked report

The following illustration shows those options included in this programming group.



## ■ Zero skip

You can program whether or not to skip "0" in each report.

### Procedure

— ◊ SKIP —	
CLERK	SKIP
CASHIER	SKIP
TRANSACTION	SKIP
DEPARTMENT	SKIP
PLU	SKIP
HOURLY	SKIP
DAILY NET	SKIP
PGM2	0001

Program each item as follows:

#### • CLERK (Use the selective entry)

- SKIP: Skips those data that are "0" in the clerk report.
- NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" in the clerk report.

#### • CASHIER (Use the selective entry)

- SKIP: Skips those data that are "0" in the cashier report.
- NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" in the cashier report.

#### • TRANSACTION (Use the selective entry)

- SKIP: Skips those data that are "0" in the transaction report.
- NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" in the transaction report.

#### • DEPARTMENT (Use the selective entry)

- SKIP: Skips those data that are "0" in the department report.
- NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" in the department report.

#### • PLU (Use the selective entry)

- SKIP: Skips those data that are "0" in the PLU/EAN report.
- NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" in the PLU/EAN report.

#### • HOURLY (Use the selective entry)

- SKIP: Skips those data that are "0" in the hourly report.
- NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" in the hourly report.

#### • DAILY NET (Use the selective entry)

- SKIP: Skips those data that are "0" in the daily net report.
- NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" in the daily net report.

## ■ Hourly report

You can program the memory type and the starting time for the hourly report.

### Procedure

— HOURLY REPORT —	
MEMORY TYPE	30MIN
START TIME	00
PGM2	0001

Program each item as follows:

#### • MEMORY TYPE (Use the selective entry)

- 30MIN: Selects the 30-minute type.
- 60MIN: Selects the 60-minute type.

#### • START TIME (Use the numeric entry)

- Starting time entry (max. 2 digits: 0 to 23)

## ■ Z1 General report

### Procedure

```
— Z1 GENERAL REPORT —
SAVE ALL RAM          NO
0 SKIP SALE DATA    NO
SAVE DEPT DAILY      NO
SAVE DEPT TERM       NO
SAVE PLU DAILY       NO
SAVE PLU TERM        NO
SAVE TRNS. DAILY     NO
SAVE TRNS. TERM      NO
PGM2                 0001
```

The screen continues.

#### • SAVE ALL RAM (Use the selective entry)

YES: Saves the all RAM data in the SD card.

NO: Does not save the all RAM data in the SD card.

#### • 0 SKIP SALE DATA (Use the selective entry)

YES: Skip those data that are “0” sales when saving the sales data in the SD card.

NO: Does not skip those data that are “0” sales when saving the sales data in the SD card.

#### • SAVE DEPT DAILY (Use the selective entry)

YES: Saves the department report (daily) in the SD card.

NO: Does not save the department report (daily) in the SD card.

#### • SAVE DEPT TERM (Use the selective entry)

YES: Saves the department report (term) in the SD card.

NO: Does not save the department report (term) in the SD card.

#### • SAVE PLU DAILY (Use the selective entry)

YES: Saves the PLU report (daily) in the SD card.

NO: Does not save the PLU report (daily) in the SD card.

#### • SAVE PLU TERM (Use the selective entry)

YES: Saves the PLU report (term) in the SD card.

NO: Does not save the PLU report (term) in the SD card.

#### • SAVE TRNS. DAILY (Use the selective entry)

YES: Saves the transaction report (daily) in the SD card.

NO: Does not save the transaction report (daily) in the SD card.

#### • SAVE TRNS. TERM (Use the selective entry)

YES: Saves the transaction report (term) in the SD card.

NO: Does not save the transaction report (term) in the SD card.

#### • SAVE CLERK DAILY (Use the selective entry)

YES: Saves the clerk report (daily) in the SD card.

NO: Does not save the clerk report (daily) in the SD card.

#### • SAVE CLERK TERM (Use the selective entry)

YES: Saves the clerk report (term) in the SD card.

NO: Does not save the clerk report (term) in the SD card.

#### • SAVE CSR DAILY (Use the selective entry)

YES: Saves the cashier report (daily) in the SD card.

NO: Does not save the cashier report (daily) in the SD card.

#### • SAVE CSR TERM (Use the selective entry)

YES: Saves the cashier report (term) in the SD card.

NO: Does not save the cashier report (term) in the SD card.

#### • SAVE HOURLY (Use the selective entry)

YES: Saves the hourly report in the SD card.

NO: Does not save the hourly report in the SD card.

## ■ Z1 General report (continued)

- **SAVE DAILY NET (Use the selective entry)**

YES: Saves the daily net report in the SD card.

NO: Does not save the daily net report in the SD card.

- **SAVE & CLEAR EJ (Use the selective entry)**

YES: Saves the EJ data in the SD card and clears the data from the register.

NO: Does not save the EJ data in the SD card and clear the data from the register.

## ■ Stacked report

Your register is equipped with the stacked report printing function that enables multiple X/Z reports to be printed in sequence with a single request.

### Procedure

Select a stacked report no. from the list.

```

REPORT 1
01
02
03
04
05
06
07
PGM2 0001
    
```

```

REPORT 1
01 GENERAL
02 DEPT./GROUP
03 GROUP TOTAL
04 PLU/EAN
05 PLU GROUP TOTAL
06 PLU/EAN STOCK
07 PLU/EAN 0 SALES
PGM2 0001
    
```

When you are allowed to set the parameter of a report, the following window will appear.

```

PLU/EAN
START 000001
END 9999999999999999
PGM2 0001
    
```

You can select a maximum of twenty reports from the stacked reports list. Some reports can be set their parameters such as "START CODE" and "END CODE".

- **01 GENERAL**  
General report
- **02 DEPT./GROUP**  
Full department report
- **03 GROUP TOTAL**  
Full group total report on departments
- **04 PLU/EAN (Use the numeric entry)**  
PLU/EAN report by specified range  
Parameter: Starting PLU/EAN code/ending PLU/EAN code  
(1 through 9999999999999999)
- **05 PLU GROUP TOTAL**  
Full group total report on PLUs
- **06 PLU/EAN STOCK (Use the numeric entry)**  
PLU/EAN stock report  
Parameter: Starting PLU/EAN code/ending PLU/EAN code  
(1 through 9999999999999999)
- **07 PLU/EAN 0 SALES**  
PLU/EAN zero sales report
- **08 PLU CATEGORY (Use the numeric entry)**  
PLU/EAN by price category  
Parameter: Starting price/ending price
- **09 TRANSACTION**  
Transaction report
- **10 TL-ID**  
Total in drawer report

- **11 COMMISSION**  
Commission sales report
- **12 ALL CLERK**  
Full clerk report
- **13 ALL CASHIER**  
Full cashier report
- **14 HOURLY (Use the numeric entry)**  
Hourly report  
Parameter: Starting time/ending time (0 through 2330)

**NOTE** To take the hourly Z report, you have to specify the full-range hourly report.

## ■ Stacked report (continued)

- **15 DAILY NET**

Daily net report

- **16 GLU (Use the numeric entry)**

GLU report

Parameter: Starting GLU code/ending GLU code (1 through 9999)

- **17 BALANCE**

Balance report

- **18 EAN DELETE**

EAN delete report (reading)

# Message Programming

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the message group:

**Procedure**



1. In the SETTING window, select "12 MESSAGE".
  - The MESSAGE window will appear.



2. Select any option from the following options list:
 

1 RECEIPT LOGO	Receipt logo
2 E.BILL MESSAGE	Entertainment bill message
3 SCROLL MESSAGE	Scrolling message for customer display

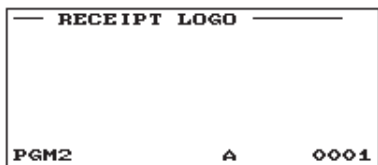
The following illustration shows those options included in this programming group.



## ■ Receipt logo

Your register can print programmed messages for customers on every receipt. The logo text is printed in a centering form on the receipt.

**Procedure**



Program each item as follows:

- **RECEIPT LOGO (Use the character entry)**  
 Logo text for the receipt (max. 30 characters x 6 lines)

**NOTE** The register provides the following patterns of receipt logo, and the default is the pattern 6. At the default, the first 3 lines are used as header, and the last 3 lines are used as footer.

- Pattern 1: 3 line text header
- Pattern 2: Image logo header
- Pattern 3: Image logo header + 3 line text footer
- Pattern 4: 6 line text header
- Pattern 5: Image logo header + 3 line text header
- Pattern 6: 3 line text header + 3 line text footer

To change the receipt logo pattern, consult your authorized SHARP dealer. Some programmed text may not be printed depending on the pattern.

## ■ Entertainment bill message

Your register can print programmed entertainment bill messages on the receipt.

### Procedure

```
— E.BILL MESSAGE —  
  
PGM2      A      0001
```

Program each item as follows:

- **E.BILL MESSAGE (Use the character entry)**  
Text for the message (max. 30 characters)

## ■ Scrolling message for customer display

Your register can display programmed scrolling messages on the customer display.

### Procedure

```
— SCROLL MESSAGE —  
  
PGM2      A      0001
```

Program each item as follows:

- **SCROLL MESSAGE (Use the character entry)**  
Text for the scrolling message (max. 64 characters)



# Device Configuration Programming

Use the following procedure to select a device configuration programming:

**Procedure**

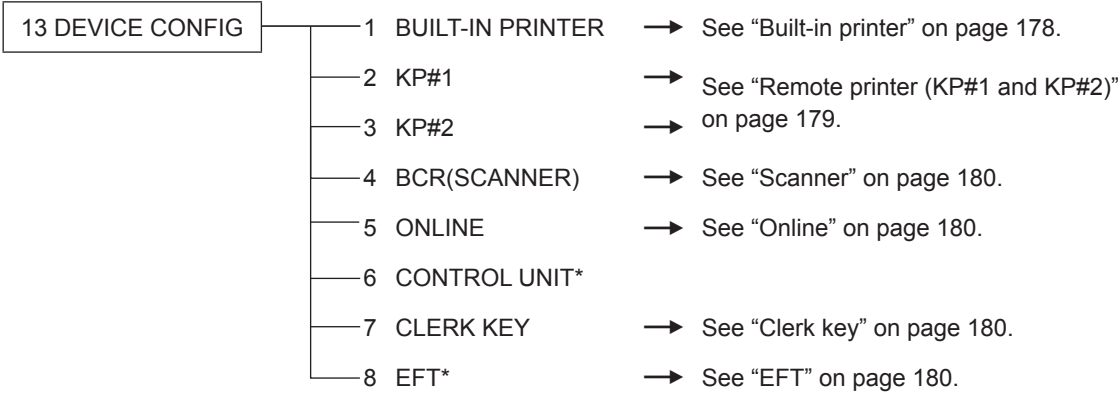


1. In the SETTING window, select "13 DEVICE CONFIG".
  - The DEVICE CONFIG window will appear.

2. Select any option from the following options list:

- |                    |                   |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| 1 BUILT-IN PRINTER | Built-in printer  |
| 2 KP#1             | Remote printer #1 |
| 3 KP#2             | Remote printer #2 |
| 4 BCR(SCANNER)     | Scanner           |
| 5 ONLINE           | On-line           |
| 6 CONTROL UNIT     | Control unit      |
| 7 CLERK KEY        | Clerk key         |
| 8 EFT              | EFT               |

The following illustration shows those options included in this programming group.



\* For details on the use of these devices, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

## ■ Built-in printer

### Procedure

```
— BUILT-IN PRINTER —
AUTO CUTTER          YES
LIGHT&SHADE          50
IMAGE FOOTER        NOT PRINT
DIFF ST FEED         0

PGM2                  0001
```

Program each item as follows:

- **AUTO CUTTER (Use the selective entry)**
  - Yes: Enables the auto cutter function.
  - No: Disables the auto cutter function.
- **LIGHT&SHADE (Use the numeric entry)**
  - Select a light and shade level. (00 to 99)
  - 00: 75% for standard
  - 50: 100% <standard>
  - 99: 125% for standard
- **IMAGE FOOTER (Use the selective entry)**
  - PRINT: Prints footer graphic logo.
  - NOT PRINT: Does not print footer graphic logo.
- **DIFF ST FEED**
  - Difference subtotal feed line (0 to 9).

## ■ Remote printer (KP#1 and KP#2)

### Procedure

```

— KP#1 —
CHANNEL#
PRINTER  TM-T88<3><4><5>
AUTO CUTTER          YES
PRINT TYPE          ADDITION
SECOND KP           NO
NAME
INITIAL FEED#       00
SORT RCPT. CUT      NO
PGM2                0001
  
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

- **CHANNEL# (Use the numeric entry)**

Channel number (0 through 4)

When you program as “0”, no RS-232 channel is assigned.

- **PRINTER (Use the selective entry)**

Select the printer to be used from the following:

TM-T90

TM-T88(3)/T88(4)/T88(5)

BUILT-IN (Built-in printer)

- **AUTO CUTTER (Use the selective entry)**

YES: Enables auto cutter function.

NO: Disables auto cutter function.

- **PRINT TYPE (Use the selective entry)**

Select the type of receipt print formats.

ADDITION: Addition

SINGLE/DOUBLE: Single/Double

ADD+SINGLE: Addition + Single

- **SECOND KP (Use the selective entry)**

You can assign a second remote printer to which data should be output when the first remote printer encounters an error during transmission of the data.

YES: Assigns the printer as a second remote printer.

NO: Does not assign the printer as a second remote printer.

- **NAME (Use the character entry)**

Description for the remote printer (max. 12 characters)

- **INITIAL FEED# (Use the numeric entry)**

Initial line feed for a remote printer (0 to 64)

- **SORT RCPT. CUT (Use the selective entry)**

Sort receipt cutting between each sort group

YES: Enables sort receipt cutting.

NO: Disables sort receipt cutting.

- **SEQUENTIAL PRINT (Use the selective entry)**

Sequential print from sort group 1 except header and footer

YES: Enables sequential print.

NO: Disables sequential print.

## Scanner

### Procedure

```
— BCR<SCANNER> —
CHANNEL# 0
BAUD RATE 4800bps
TYPE RS-CD CONTROL
DATA BITS 7 Bits
PARITY ODD
STOP BIT 1 Bit
ITF14 W LENGTH
PGM2 0001
```

Program each item as follows:

- **CHANNEL# (Use the numeric entry)**  
Channel number (0 through 4)  
When you program as “0”, no RS-232 channel is assigned.
- **BAUD RATE (Use the selective entry)**  
Transmission speed (baud rate)  
19200 bps/9600 bps/4800 bps
- **TYPE (Use the selective entry)**  
Selection of the scanner type  
RS-CS CONTROL/RS-CD CONTROL
- **DATA BITS (Use the selective entry)**  
Data bit: 7 bits/8 bits
- **PARITY (Use the selective entry)**  
Parity bit: NON/ODD/EVEN
- **STOP BIT (Use the selective entry)**  
Stop bit: 1 bit/2 bits
- **ITF14 (Use the selective entry)**  
W LENGTH: With length  
W/O LENGTH: Without length

## Online

### Procedure

```
— ONLINE —
CHANNEL#
PGM2 0001
```

Program each item as follows:

- **CHANNEL# (Use the numeric entry)**  
Channel number (0 through 4)  
When you program as “0”, no RS-232 channel is assigned.

## Clerk key

### Procedure

```
— CLERK KEY —
CHANNEL#
PGM2 0001
```

Program each item as follows:

- **CHANNEL# (Use the numeric entry)**  
Channel number (0 through 4)  
When you program as “0”, no RS-232 channel is assigned.

## EFT

### Procedure

```
— EFT —
CHANNEL#
PGM2 0001
```

Program each item as follows:

- **CHANNEL# (Use the numeric entry)**  
Channel number (0 through 4)  
When you program as “0”, no RS-232 channel is assigned.

# GLU Code Programming

You can program the range of GLU code:

## Procedure

```
SETTING
8  TERMINAL
9  DATE/TIME
10 OPTIONAL
11 REPORT
12 MESSAGE
13 DEVICE CONFIG
14 AUTO GENE. GLU
PGM2 0001
```



```
AUTO GENE. GLU
START CODE 0001
END CODE 9999
PGM2 0001
```

1. In the SETTING window, select "14 AUTO GENE. GLU".
  - The AUTO GENE. GLU window will appear.

2. Program each item as follows:
  - **START CODE (Use the numeric entry)**  
Start GLU code (1 through 9999)
  - **END CODE (Use the numeric entry)**  
End GLU code (1 through 9999)

# Tax Programming

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the tax group:

## Procedure

```

SETTING
9 DATE/TIME
10 OPTIONAL
11 REPORT
12 MESSAGE
13 DEVICE CONFIG
14 AUTO GENE. GLU
15 TAX
PGM2 0001
    
```



```

TAX
1 TAX1
2 TAX2
3 TAX3
4 TAX4
5 TAX5
6 TAX6
PGM2 0001
    
```

- In the SETTING window, select "15 TAX".
  - The TAX window will appear.

- Select any option from the following options list:

1 TAX1	Tax1
2 TAX2	Tax2
3 TAX3	Tax3
4 TAX4	Tax4
5 TAX5	Tax5
6 TAX6	Tax6

## ■ Tax 1 through 6

### Procedure

```

TAX1
RATE SIGN
TAX RATE 0.0000%
LOWER TAX 0.00
PGM2 0001
    
```

Program each item as follows:

- RATE SIGN (Use the selective entry)**
  - +: Plus rate
  - : Minus rate
- TAX RATE (Use the numeric entry)**
  - Tax rate (max. 7 digits: 0.0000 to 999.9999%)
- LOWER TAX (Use the numeric entry)**
  - Lowest taxable amount (max. 5 digits: 0.00 to 999.99)
  - This option is not available in the VAT system.

# On-line Configuration Programming

Use the following procedure to select the on-line configuration programming.  
Please consult your dealer for more details.

## Procedure

```
SETTING          ▲
11 REPORT
12 MESSAGE
13 DEVICE CONFIG
14 AUTO GENE. GLU
15 TAX
16 ONLINE CONFIG
17 VMP CONFIG
PGM2              0001
```



```
ONLINE CONFIG
TERMINAL No.    000001
CI SIGNAL      NON
BAUD RATE      57600 bps
START CODE     002
END CODE       013
TIME OUT       007
PGM2              0001
```

1. In the SETTING window, select "16 ONLINE CONFIG".
  - The ONLINE CONFIG window will appear.

2. Program each item as follows:

- **TERMINAL NO. (Use the numeric entry)**  
Terminal number (1 to 999999).
- **CI SIGNAL (Use the selective entry)**  
Sensing of the CI signal  
NON  
SENSING
- **BAUD RATE (Use the selective entry)**  
Transmission data rate  
57600 bps      38400 bps  
19200 bps      9600 bps  
4800 bps
- **START CODE (Use the numeric entry)**  
Start code (0 to 127)
- **END CODE (Use the numeric entry)**  
End code (0 to 127)
- **TIME OUT (Use the numeric entry)**  
Programming of the time-out time (1 to 255 sec.)

# VMP Configuration Programming

## Procedure

```
— SETTING — ▲
11 REPORT
12 MESSAGE
13 DEVICE CONFIG
14 AUTO GENE. GLU
15 TAX
16 ONLINE CONFIG
17 VMP CONFIG
PGM2 0001
```



```
— VMP CONFIG —
PASSWORD 0000
VMP1 PASSWORD 0000
VMP2 PASSWORD 0000
VMP3 PASSWORD 0000
VMP1 ID 0000000000
VMP2 ID 0000000000
VMP3 ID 0000000000
PGM2 0001
```

1. In the SETTING window, select “17 VMP CONFIG”.
  - The VMP CONFIG window will appear.
2. Program each item as follows:
  - **PASSWORD (Use the numeric entry)**  
Normal password (0 through 9999)/“0”: No password
  - **VMP1 PASSWORD (Use the numeric entry)**  
VMP1 password (0 through 9999)/“0”: No password
  - **VMP2 PASSWORD (Use the numeric entry)**  
VMP2 password (0 through 9999)/“0”: No password
  - **VMP3 PASSWORD (Use the numeric entry)**  
VMP3 password (0 through 9999)/“0”: No password
  - **VMP1 ID (Use the numeric entry)**  
VMP1 ID (max. 10 digits)
  - **VMP2 ID (Use the numeric entry)**  
VMP2 ID (max. 10 digits)
  - **VMP3 ID (Use the numeric entry)**  
VMP3 ID (max. 10 digits)



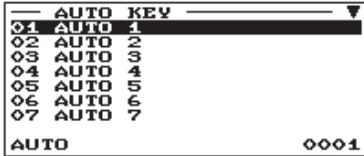
# Automatic Sequencing Key Programming

If you program frequently performed key operations for the AUTO keys, you can enter those key operations simply by pressing the corresponding AUTO keys in key operations.

## ■ Basic Preset

### Procedure

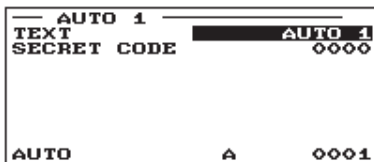
Select "7 AUTO KEY MODE" from the mode selection window.



```
— AUTO KEY —
01 AUTO 1
02 AUTO 2
03 AUTO 3
04 AUTO 4
05 AUTO 5
06 AUTO 6
07 AUTO 7
AUTO 0001
```



```
— AUTO 1 —
1 BASIC PRESET
2 KEY SEQUENCE
AUTO 0001
```



```
— AUTO 1 —
TEXT          AUTO 1
SECRET CODE   0000
AUTO         A  0001
```

1. In the mode selection window, select "7 AUTO KEY MODE".

- The AUTO KEY window will appear.

2. Select the pertinent AUTO key from the key list.

3. Select "1 BASIC PRESET".

4. Program each item as follows:

• **TEXT (Use the character entry)**

Description for an AUTO key. Up to 12 characters can be entered. (Default text: AUTO n)

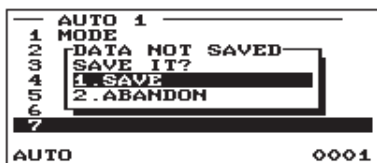
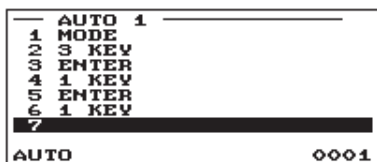
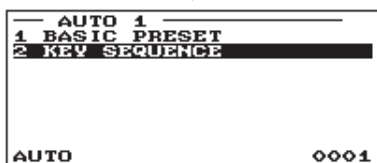
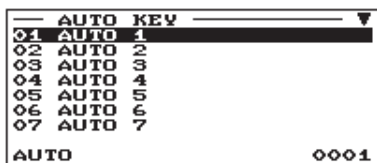
• **SECRET CODE (Use the numeric entry)**

Secret code (max. 4 digits: 0001 to 9999/0000)

## ■ Key Sequence

### Procedure

Select "7 AUTO KEY MODE" from the mode selection window.



1. In the mode selection window, select "7 AUTO KEY MODE".
  - The AUTO KEY window will appear.
2. Select the pertinent AUTO key from the key list.
3. Select "2 KEY SEQUENCE".
4. Enter the key data and press the **ENTER** key.
 

Your register allows to program up to 50 key operations.

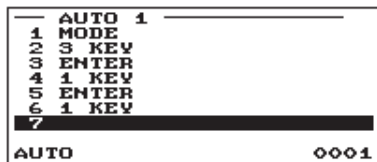
<Key type>	<Key data>
Function key:	Key code* (up to 3 digits: 1 to 136)
Department key:	Department code (4 digits: 00XX)
PLU key:	PLU code (5 digits: XXXXX)

\* See "Function key list" on the next page.
5. To terminate the procedure, press the **TL/NS** or **CANCEL** key. When you press the **CANCEL** key, the confirmation window will appear for data saving.
 

Select "SAVE" or "ABANDON".

### Example

In case of the X1 General report printing



#### Key operation

#### Programmed key

17 <b>ENTER</b>	<b>MODE</b> key	}	To select X1/Z1 MODE
4 <b>ENTER</b>	<b>3</b> key		
20 <b>ENTER</b>	<b>ENTER</b> key		
2 <b>ENTER</b>	<b>1</b> key	}	To select READING
20 <b>ENTER</b>	<b>ENTER</b> key		
2 <b>ENTER</b>	<b>1</b> key		To select GENERAL
<b>TL/NS</b>			

## ■ Function key list

Key code	Function key
1	0
2	1
3	2
4	3
5	4
6	5
7	6
8	7
9	8
10	9
11	00
12	000
13	. (decimal point)
14	(X)
15	CANCEL
16	CL
17	MODE
18	↑
19	↓
20	ENTER
21	PAGE UP
22	PAGE DOWN
23	ST
24	TL/NS
25	FUNC MENU
26	% MENU
27	(-) MENU
28	PAYMENT MENU
29	CASH MENU
30	CHECK MENU
31	CREDIT MENU
32	EXCHANGE MENU
33	LEVEL#
34	L1
35	L2
36	L3
37	PRICE SHIFT#
38	PRICE SHIFT 1
39	PRICE SHIFT 2
40	PRICE SHIFT 3
41	PLU/EAN
42	DEPT#
43	INQ

Key code	Function key
44	PRICE CHANGE
45	AMOUNT
46	CONDIMENT NEXT
47	REPEAT [ + ]
48	VOID [ - ]
49	REFUND
50	%1
51	%2
52	%3
53	%4
54	(-)1
55	(-)2
56	(-)3
57	(-)4
58	RA
59	RA 2
60	PO
61	PO 2
62	NO SALE
63	# (Non-Add)
64	G.C. COPY
65	RCPT
66	VAT
78	CASH 2
79	CASH 3
80	CASH 4
81	CASH 5
82	CHECK 1
83	CHECK 2
84	CHECK 3
85	CHECK 4
86	CHECK 5
87	CREDIT 1
88	CREDIT 2
89	CREDIT 3
90	CREDIT 4
91	CREDIT 5
92	CREDIT 6
93	CREDIT 7
94	CREDIT 8
95	CREDIT 9
96	EXCHANGE 1
97	EXCHANGE 2

Key code	Function key
98	EXCHANGE 3
99	EXCHANGE 4
100	VAT SHIFT ITEM
101	VAT SHIFT TRANS.
102	DIFFER ST
103	CSR#
104	CLK#
105	CLERK 1
106	CLERK 2
107	CLERK 3
108	CLERK 4
109	CLERK 5
110	CLERK 6
111	CLERK 7
112	CLERK 8
113	CLERK 9
114	CLERK 10
115	MGR#
116	GLU
117	NBAL

Key code	Function key
118	FINAL
119	GUEST#
120	DEPO (+)
121	DEPO (-)
122	B.T.
123	B.S. ITEM
124	B.S. AMOUNT
125	B.S. PERSON
126	TRANS OUT
127	TRANS IN
128	INTER MED.
129	GC RCPT
130	E.BILL
131	CASH TIP
132	NON CASH TIP
133	TIP PAID
134	RCPT.SW
135	EJ VIEW
136	BANK CONSOLE

# Reading of Stored Programs

You can read programs stored in the PGM1 or PGM2 mode.

## ■ Program reading sequence

To read those programs stored in the PGM1 or PGM2 mode, use the following procedure:

1. Select "5 PGM1 MODE" or "6 PGM2 MODE" from the mode selection window.
2. Select "1 READING" from the mode menu to display the items list.
3. Select an item listed in the table shown below.
4. Where "RANGE" and/or "PICK UP" are displayed on the screen, select either option. Select "RANGE" to read program by range, and "PICK UP" to read program by picking up codes. The procedure to specify a range or to pick up codes are the same as the one in sales report.  
On the table, for the item you can specify a range, "\*<sub>1</sub>" is indicated, and for the item you can pick up codes, "\*<sub>2</sub>" is indicated.
5. The item indicated with "\*<sub>3</sub>" does not issue a report.

Item:	Description:	Available mode:
1 DEPARTMENT * <sub>1</sub>	Department	PGM1 or PGM2
2 PLU/EAN * <sub>1</sub> * <sub>2</sub>	PLU/EAN	PGM1 or PGM2
3 SET PLU TABLE * <sub>1</sub>	Set PLU table	PGM2
4 LINK PLU/EAN TBL * <sub>1</sub>	Link PLU/EAN table	PGM2
5 CONDIMENT TABLE * <sub>1</sub>	Condiment table	PGM2
6 PROMOTION TABLE * <sub>1</sub>	Promotion table	PGM2
7 EAN OTHERS	EAN other functions	PGM2
8 PLU GROUP	PLU group text	PGM2
9 FUNCTIONS	Function	PGM1 or PGM2
10 MEDIA	Media key	PGM2
11 TRAINING CLK/CSR	Training clerk/cashier	PGM2
12 CLERK	Clerk	PGM1 or PGM2
13 CASHIER	Cashier	PGM1 or PGM2
14 MANAGER	Manager	PGM2
15 CLERK KEY * <sub>3</sub>	Contactless clerk key	PGM2
16 OPTIONAL	Optional feature	PGM2
17 REPORT	Report	PGM2
18 FUNCTION TEXT	Function text	PGM2
19 MESSAGE	Message	PGM2
20 AUTO GENE. GLU	GLU code	PGM2
21 TAX	Tax	PGM2
22 AUTO KEY	Automatic sequencing key	PGM2
23 DEVICE CONFIG	Device configuration	PGM2
24 DIRECT KEY	Direct key	PGM2
25 ONLINE CONFIG	On-line configuration	PGM2
26 VMP CONFIG	VMP configuration	PGM2
27 ROM VERSION	ROM version	PGM2

## ■ Sample printouts

### • Departments (PGM1 or PGM2 mode)

Operating mode *	*PGM2*			
Report title	DEPARTMENT			
Dept. code	D01		5.00	Tax status
Description	DPT.01	T1	G01	Unit price
	03000	KP10VOCOL999999.99		Group no.
	D02		2.50	Print on the kitchen printers (1: Yes, 0: No)
	DPT.02	T 2	G01	KP10
	13010	KP00VOCOL999999.99		└─ Print on the second kitchen printer
	D03		3.00	└─ Print on the first kitchen printer
	DPT.03		G01	VMP no. / Commission group / HALO limit
	03100	KP00VOCOL999999.99		
	D04		8.60	
	DPT.04		G01	Function programming
	03000	KP00VOCOL999999.99		03000
	D05		1.60	└─ Receipt type (0: Single, 1: Double)
	DPT.05		G01	└─ Print on clerk report (0: No, 1: Yes)
	03000	KP00VOCOL999999.99		└─ Age verification (0: No, 1: Yes)
	D06		-2.25	└─ Amount entry type (0: Inhibit, 1: Open, 2:Preset, 3: Open & Preset)
	DPT.06		G10	└─ Sales type (0: Normal, 1: SICS, 2: SIF)
	03000	KP00VOCOL999999.99		

\* When you take this report in the PGM1 mode, the PGM2 indication is replaced by "PGM1".

• PLU/EAN (PGM1 or PGM2 mode)

Report title	PLU/EAN	*PGM2*	Associated dept. code
PLU code	P00001	(01)	Commission group
PLU group no.	G01 T1 PLU00001	#00/ 0 CO KP00	Base q'ty
Tax status	0020 C00 P00002	1.90 2.20 -1.90	Print on the first/second kitchen printer (0: No, 1: Yes)
Description	G01 T 2 PLU00002	S 0.000	Sign and price 1 through 3
Condiment table no.	0030 C00 P00003	(02)S#01/ 0 CO KP00	Stock
	G01 PLU00003	0.79 0.00 0.00	Menu type (blank: normal PLU, L: link PLU and link PLU table no., S: set PLU and set PLU table no.)
	0030 C00	S 0.000	
	P00003	(05) #00/ 0	Function programming
	G01 PLU00003	CO KP00 1.65	0 0 3 0
	0030 C00	S 0.000	Age verification (0: No, 1: Yes)
		0.00	Amount entry type (0: Inhibit, 1: Open, 2: Preset, 3: Open & Preset)
		0.00	Condiment entry to menu item (0: Non-compulsory, 1: Compulsory)
		0.00	Condiment type (0: No, 1: Yes)
EAN code	5012345678900#(02)	#00/ 0	
	G01 DPT. 02	CO KP00 8.00 0.00 0.00	
	0020 C00	S 0.000	
	5045678912304#(04)	#00/ 0	
	G01 Item A	CO KP00 7.40 0.00 0.00	
	0020 C00	S 0.000	
	5074185296300#(01)	#00/ 0	
	G01 T1 Item B	CO KP00 9.10 0.00 0.00	
	0020 C00	S 0.000	
	5098765432100#(01)	#00/ 0	
	G01 Item C	CO KP00 12.00 0.00 0.00	
	0020 C00	S 0.000	
	491991641875#(03)	#00/ 0	
	*G01 Item D	CO KP00 5.20 0.00 0.00	
	0021 C00	S 0.000	Non-accessed EAN delete method (*: Non-delete, blank: Delete in the Z1 mode)

**NOTE**

The EAN codes are printed out in the sequence shown below.

EAN-13
EAN-8
UPC-A
UPC-E
ITF14

• Set PLU table (PGM2 mode)

*PGM2*	
SET PLU TABLE	Report title
#01	Set PLU table no.
	Assigned PLU codes
	P00001
	P00002
	P00003
	P00004
	P00005
#02	P00011
	P00012
	P00013

• Condiment table (PGM2 mode)

*PGM2*	
CONDIMENT TABLE	Report title
#01	Condiment table no.
	Assigned PLU codes
	P00023
	P00025
	P00027
HOW COOK?	#02
#02	Next condiment table no.
	P00044
	P00045
	P00046
	P00047
	Description
WITH?	#03
#03	P00033
	P00037
	P00038
POTATO?	#04
#04	P00063
	P00064
	P00065
DRINK?	#00

• Link PLU/EAN table (PGM2 mode)

*PGM2*	
LINK PLU/EAN TBL	Report title
#01	Link PLU/EAN table no.
	Assigned PLU/EAN codes
	P00001
	P00002
	P00003
#02	5012345678900#
	5012369874500#

• Promotion table (PGM2 mode)

*PGM2*	
PROMOTION TABLE	Report title
#01	Promotion table no.
Promo A	Description
	GLOBAL
	Promotion type
	P00005
	Assigned PLU/EAN codes
	P00006
	P00007
	P00008
	Trip level
	05
AMOUNT DISC.	Discount amount
#02	1.20
Promo B	Promotion way
	INDIVIDUAL
	5045678912304#
	5012345678900#
	Trip level
	01/02 02/03 03/00 04/00 05/00
	06/00 07/00 08/00 09/00 10/00
% DISCOUNT	Discount percentage
#03	5.00%
Promo C	GLOBAL
	P00011
	P00012
	P00013
	P00014
	03
FREE ITEM	Free item PLU/EAN code
	P00020





• Media (PGM2 mode)

• Training clerk/cashier (PGM2 mode)

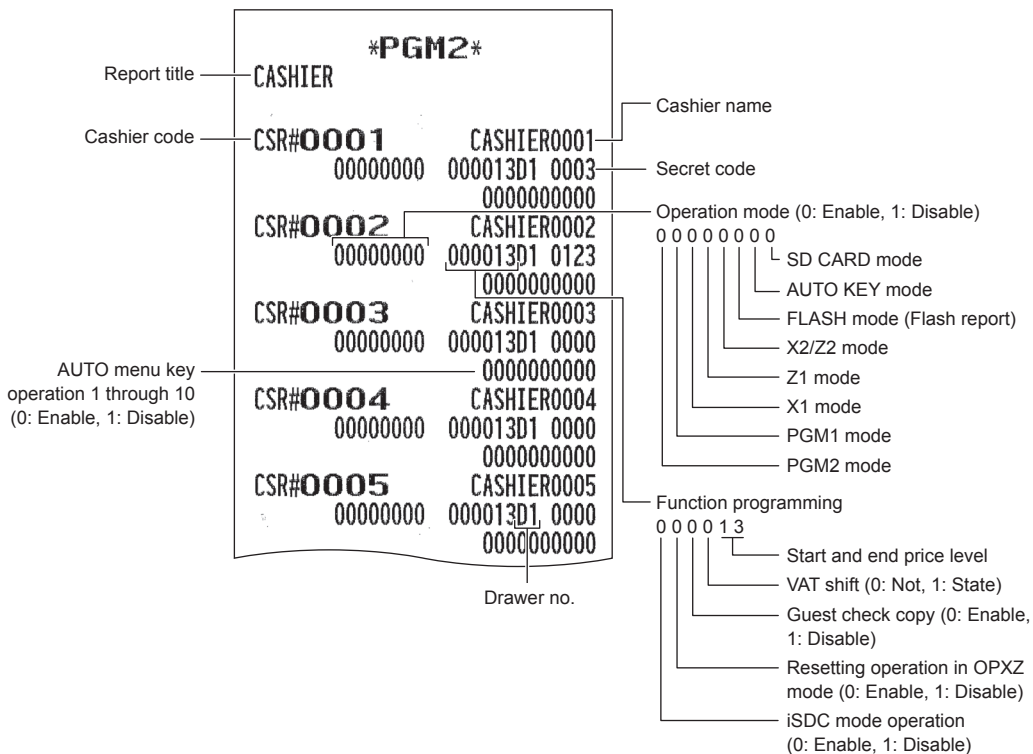
*PGM2*		Report title
MEDIA		Function text
CASH	999999.99 00000	HALO limit
CASH2	999999.99 11111	
CASH3	999999.99 00000	
CASH4	999999.99 00000	Function programming for cash
CASH5	999999.99 00000	0 0 0 0 0 L Entry of amount tendered (0: Non-compulsory, 1: Compulsory) L Drawer opening (0: Yes, 1: No) L Non-add code entry (0: Non-compulsory, 1: Compulsory) L Footer print on receipt (0: No, 1: Yes) L Bill print (0: Non-compulsory, 1: Compulsory)
CHECK	999999.99 0000000	
CHECK2	999999.99 1111111	
CHECK3	999999.99 0000000	
CHECK4	999999.99 0000000	
CHECK5	999999.99 0000000	
CREDIT1	999999.99 0000000	
CREDIT2	999999.99 1111111	
CREDIT3	999999.99 0000000	Function programming for check/credit
CREDIT4	999999.99 0000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 L Entry of amount tendered (0: Non-compulsory (for check) or Inhibit (for credit), 1: Compulsory) L Drawer opening (0: Yes, 1: No) L Change due (0: Enable, 1: Disable) L Non-add code entry (0: Non-compulsory, 1: Compulsory) L Footer print on receipt (0: No, 1: Yes) L Bill print (0: Non-compulsory, 1: Compulsory) L EFT function (0: Non-compulsory, 1: Compulsory)
CREDIT5	999999.99 0000000	
CREDIT6	999999.99 0000000	
CREDIT7	999999.99 0000000	
CREDIT8	999999.99 0000000	
CREDIT9	999999.99 0000000	
FOREIGN CURRENCY		
EXCH1	0.728520 2	
EXCH2	0.000000 2	
EXCH3	0.000000 2	Tab
EXCH4	0.000000 2	Rate

*PGM2*	
TRAINING CLK/CSR	
TRAINING CODE	0010
TRAINING TEXT	TRAINING

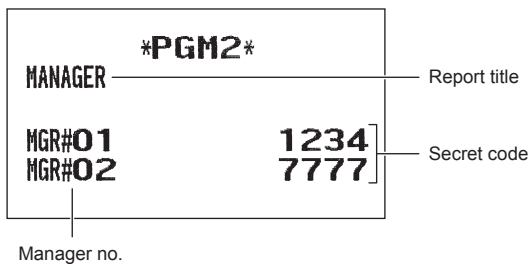
• Clerk (PGM1 or PGM2 mode)



• Cashier (PGM1 or PGM2 mode)



• Manager (PGM2 mode)



• Optional features (PGM2 mode)

*PGM2*		Report title
OPTIONAL		
OPTIONAL		Item
FUNC. PROHIBIT	ENABLE	Setting
OPX/Z REPORT	PUBLIC	
PAID OUT	LIMITED	
REFUND	PUBLIC	
ISSUE ITM VD	PUBLIC	
NO ISSUED VD	PUBLIC	
SBTL VOID	LIMITED	
NO SALE	LIMITED	
INTERMED. GLU	PUBLIC	
1ST LAST VD	ENABLE	
EAN LEARNING	ENABLE	
PRICE CHANGE	PUBLIC	
PAYMENT ST=0	DISABLE	
PRT/DSP EDIT	YES	
DRAWER X1Z1	OPEN	
DRAWER X2Z2	NOT OPEN	
DRAWER OPXZ	NOT OPEN	
FUNCTION SELECT		
VAT SHIFT	BY CLERK	
LV. SFT MODE	PUBLIC	
LV. SFT TYPE	MANUAL	
RETURN TO L1	RECEIPT	
PR. SFT MODE	PUBLIC	
PR. SFT TYPE	AUTO	
RETURN TO P1	BY ITEM	
E. J. FULL	CONTINUE	
PAY FOR EX1	CASH	
EX1 CALC.	MULTI.	
CR IN RA/PO	NON	
ISBN PRICE	COMPULSORY	
VMP FULL	CONTINUE	
ADD-ON FULL	ERROR	
EURO NON-PLU	NO CONVERT	
EURO CONVERT	CONVERT	

PRINT SELECT	
PURCHASE NO.	YES
TIME PRINT	YES
JOURNAL SEL.	PARTIAL
JOURNAL TEXT	SMALL
R/J-VAT/TAX	YES
R/J-TAXABLE	YES
R/J-NET	YES
BILL-VAT/TAX	YES
BILL-TAXABLE	YES
BILL-NET	YES
BILL-TIME	YES
BILL-TABLE#	NO
SEPARATOR LINE	NO
LINK PLU	EACH PLU
TOTAL&CHANGE	DOMESTIC
EJ PRINT	SMALL
ITEM CODE ON KP	YES
PRICE ON KP	YES
AMOUNT ON KP	NO
GUEST# ON KP	NO
QTY=1 ON KP	YES
MAXIMUM TICKET	15
DBL RCPT HEADER	1 LINE
KP HEADER PRINT	NO
EURO	
DATE	00/00/2000
TIME	00
PRICE CONVERT	YES
EURO JOB	NON-COMPUL.
TERMINAL	
DRAWER ALARM	000
SCREEN SAVE	2
WAITING TIME	000

• Report (PGM2 mode)

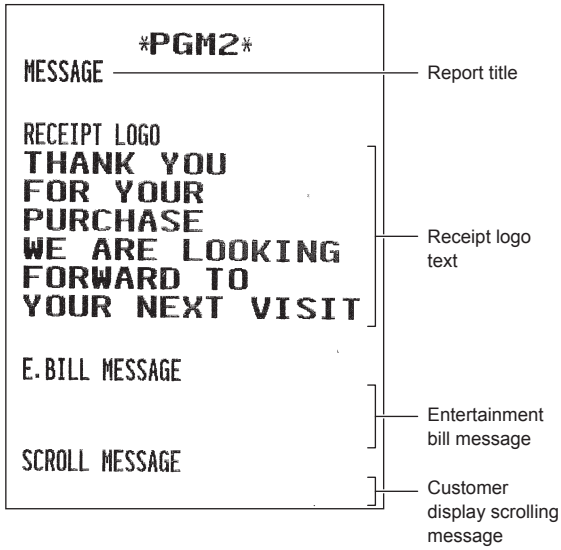
*PGM2*	
REPORT	
0 SKIP	
CLERK	SKIP
CASHIER	SKIP
TRANSACTION	SKIP
DEPARTMENT	NOT SKIP
PLU	SKIP
HOURLY	NOT SKIP
DAILY NET	SKIP
HOURLY REPORT	
MEMORY TYPE	30
START TIME	00
Z1 GENERAL REPORT	
SAVE ALL RAM	YES
0 SKIP SALE DATA	NO
SAVE DEPT DAILY	NO
SAVE DEPT TERM	YES
SAVE PLU DAILY	NO
SAVE PLU TERM	YES
SAVE TRNS. DAILY	NO
SAVE TRNS. TERM	YES
SAVE CLERK DAILY	NO
SAVE CLERK TERM	YES
SAVE CSR DAILY	NO
SAVE CSR TERM	YES
SAVE HOURLY	NO
SAVE DAILY NET	YES
SAVE & CLEAR EJ	NO
STACKED REPORT	
1	
GENERAL	
GROUP TOTAL	
TRANSACTION	
2	

• Function text (PGM2 mode)

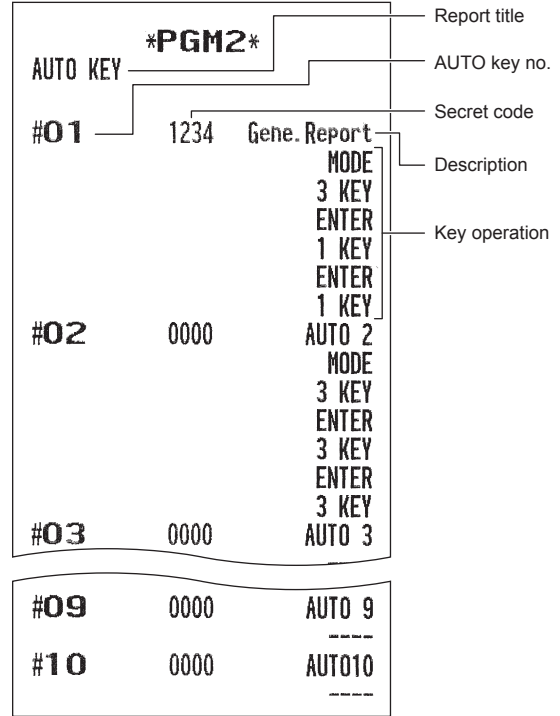
*PGM2*		Report title
FUNCTION TEXT		Function text (default)
<b>NET1</b>	<b>NET1</b>	Text
TAX1 ST	TAX1 ST	
TAX2 ST	TAX2 ST	
TAX3 ST	TAX3 ST	
TAX4 ST	TAX4 ST	
TAX5 ST	TAX5 ST	
TAX6 ST	TAX6 ST	
VAT 1	VAT 1	
VAT 2	VAT 2	
VAT 3	VAT 3	
VAT 4	VAT 4	
VAT 5	VAT 5	
VAT 6	VAT 6	
TTL TAX	TTL TAX	
<b>NET</b>	<b>NET</b>	
VAT SFT	VAT SFT	
TAX DELE	TAX DELE	
<b>NET2</b>	<b>NET2</b>	
SETPLU-	SETPLU-	
SETEAN-	SETEAN-	
DISCOUNT	DISCOUNT	
CP PLU	CP PLU	
REFUND	REFUND	
VOID	VOID	
VOID MODE	VOID MODE	
MGR VOID	MGR VOID	
SBTL VOID	SBTL VOID	
BILL CNT	BILL CNT	
NO SALE	NO SALE	
***PBAL	***PBAL	
***NBAL	***NBAL	
SCM(+)	SCM(+)	
SCM(-)	SCM(-)	
G. C. COPY CNT	G. C. COPY CNT	
GUEST	GUEST	
ORDER TL	ORDER TL	
PAID TL	PAID TL	
AVE.	AVE.	
<b>O-P</b>	<b>O-P</b>	
TRAN. OUT	TRAN. OUT	
TRAN. IN	TRAN. IN	
TIP PAID	TIP PAID	
DOM. CUR1	DOM. CUR1	
DOM. CUR2	DOM. CUR2	
DOM. CUR3	DOM. CUR3	
DOM. CUR4	DOM. CUR4	
*CH ID	*CH ID	
CA/CHK ID	CA/CHK ID	
<b>GROUP01</b>	<b>GROUP01</b>	
<b>GROUP02</b>	<b>GROUP02</b>	
<b>GROUP03</b>	<b>GROUP03</b>	
<b>GROUP04</b>	<b>GROUP04</b>	
<b>GROUP05</b>	<b>GROUP05</b>	

<b>GROUP06</b>	<b>GROUP06</b>
<b>GROUP07</b>	<b>GROUP07</b>
<b>GROUP08</b>	<b>GROUP08</b>
<b>GROUP09</b>	<b>GROUP09</b>
*DEPT TL	*DEPT TL
DEPT (-)	DEPT (-)
NON COM.	NON COM.
COM. AMT1	COM. AMT1
COM. AMT2	COM. AMT2
COM. AMT3	COM. AMT3
COM. AMT4	COM. AMT4
COM. AMT5	COM. AMT5
COM. AMT6	COM. AMT6
COM. AMT7	COM. AMT7
COM. AMT8	COM. AMT8
COM. AMT9	COM. AMT9
COM. TTL	COM. TTL
***TOTAL	***TOTAL
SUBTOTAL	SUBTOTAL
OLD BAL.	OLD BAL.
BALANCE	BALANCE
SCM TTL	SCM TTL
TOWN NAME	TOWN NAME
TOWN NAME	TOWN NAME
TRANSFER	TRANSFER
GLU#	GLU#
#	#
ITEM ST	ITEM ST
ITEMS	ITEMS
MDSE ST	MDSE ST
NET 1	NET 1
NET 2	NET 2
NET 3	NET 3
NET 4	NET 4
NET 5	NET 5
NET 6	NET 6
DIFF ST	DIFF ST
DUE	DUE
TIP DUE	TIP DUE
CHANGE	CHANGE
<b>COPY</b>	<b>COPY</b>
G. C. COPY	G. C. COPY
<b>B. T.</b>	<b>B. T.</b>
<b>B. S.</b>	<b>B. S.</b>
INTERMED.	INTERMED.
<b>BILL</b>	<b>BILL</b>
<b>VOID</b>	<b>VOID</b>
<b>REFUND</b>	<b>REFUND</b>
RCP SW.	RCP SW.
PR. CHNG	PR. CHNG
PARTIAL PAY	PARTIAL PAY

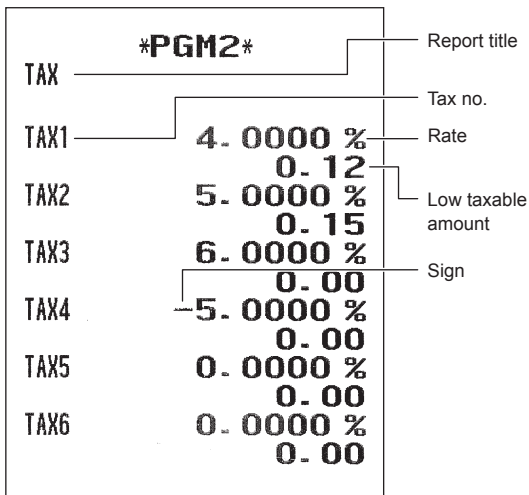
• Message (PGM2 mode)



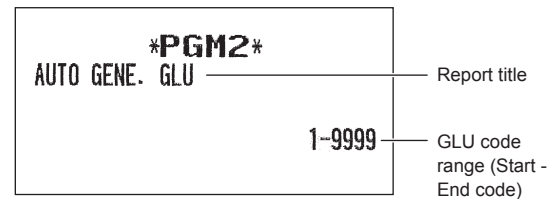
• AUTO key (PGM2 mode)



• Tax rate (PGM2 mode)



• GLU code (PGM2 mode)





• Device configuration (PGM2 mode)

*PGM2*		Report title
DEVICE CONFIG		
BUILT-IN PRINTER		Item
AUTO CUTTER	YES	Setting
LIGHT&SHADE	50	
IMAGE FOOTER	NOT PRINT	
DIFF ST FEED	1	
KP#1	C#2	Channel no.
PRINTER	BUILT_IN	
AUTO CUTTER	YES	
PRINT TYPE	S/D	
SECOND KP	NO	
NAME		
INITIAL FEED#	00	
SORT RCPT. CUT	NO	
SEQUENTIAL PRINT	YES	
KP#2	C#0	
BCR (SCANNER)	C#1	
TYPE	RS-CD CONTROL	
BAUD RATE	9600bps	
DATA BITS	7 Bits	
PARITY	ODD	
STOP BIT	1 Bit	
ITF14	W LENGTH	
ONLINE	C#0	
CLERK KEY	C#0	
EFT	C#0	

• Direct key (PGM2 mode)

*PGM2*		Report title
DIRECT KEY		
001	----	
002	----	
003	----	
004	----	
005	----	

Key no.		Dept. code
031	----	
032	D01	
033	D02	
034	----	
035	----	
036	----	
037	----	
038	----	
039	D03	
040	D04	
041	----	

Key no.	Level	PLU code (Level 1 through 3)
111	L 3	P00203
	L 1	P00065
	L 2	P00135
112	L 3	P00205
	L 1	P00066
	L 2	P00136
113	L 3	P00206
	L 1	P00067
	L 2	P00137
114	L 3	P00207
	L 1	P00068
	L 2	P00138
115	L 3	P00208
	L 1	P00069
	L 2	P00139
116	L 3	P00209

• On-line configuration (PGM2 mode)

```

*PGM2*
ONLINE CONFIG ----- Report title

TERMINAL No.      000001
CI SIGNAL         NON
BAUD RATE        57600 bps
START CODE       002
END CODE         013
TIME OUT         007
    
```

• VMP configuration (PGM2 mode)

```

*PGM2*
VMP PRESET ----- Report title

PASSWORD          0000
VMP1 PASSWORD     0000
VMP2 PASSWORD     0000
VMP3 PASSWORD     0000
VMP1 ID           0000000000
VMP2 ID           0000000000
VMP3 ID           0000000000
    
```

• ROM version (PGM2 mode)

```

*PGM2*
VERSION ----- Report title

PROGRAM Version
      ER-A411/A421V
      Ver1.01

TEXT Version
      Text V.1.00
    
```

# SD CARD Mode

The register's data can be saved to the SD memory card, and the programming data can be loaded from the SD memory card.

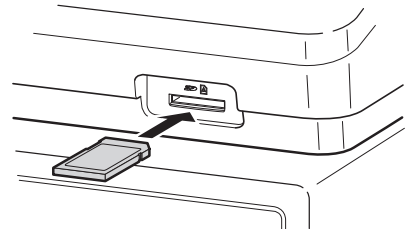
To use the SD card function, select the "8 SD CARD MODE" mode in the mode selection window and perform the following operations.

## ■ Inserting and removing an SD memory card

The SD card slot is located on the front side of your register.

### Inserting an SD memory card

Insert an SD memory card into the SD card slot with the printed SD logo facing upwards. Push the card in steady with a finger until it clicks and release it slowly.



### Removing the SD memory card

Push the card in gently with a finger and release it. The card will come out.

#### NOTE

- This model supports SDHC cards (4GB~32GB) only. Use of any other types of SD memory cards such as mini SD, micro SD, etc. with an adapter is not supported.
- When inserting or removing the SD memory card, be sure to release it slowly. Otherwise, the card may pop out and injure your finger.
- Never touch or remove the SD memory card while it is accessed, otherwise the data stored in it may be damaged.
- Formatting the SD memory card erases all the data in it.

**CAUTION:** Never turn the power off, while the SD memory card is accessed.

## ■ SD card formatting

When the SD card is not formatted yet, take the formatting operation.

#### Procedure

- (1) Select "4 FORMATTING" in the SD CARD mode, the confirmation window is displayed.
- (2) To perform the format operation, select OK and press the **ENTER** key.  
To cancel the operation, select CANCEL and press the **ENTER** key.

## ■ Folder creating

The master folder can be created for the data file.

(/SHARP/ECRXXX16/nnnnnnnn/:nnnnnnnn /folder name)

#### Procedure

- (1) Select "3 FOLDER CONTROL" in the SD CARD mode and press the **ENTER** key.
- (2) Select "1 CREATE FOLDER", the folder name entry window is displayed.
- (3) Enter the required folder name and press the **ENTER** key.  
To cancel the operation, press the **CANCEL** key.

## ■ Folder name selecting

### Procedure

- (1) Select “3 FOLDER CONTROL” in the SD CARD mode and press the  key, the FOLDER CONTROL window is displayed.
- (2) Select “2 SELECT FOLDER”, the folder name list window is displayed.
- (3) Select the required folder name from the list, and press the  key.  
To cancel the operation, press the  key.

## ■ Data saving

The sales data, EJ data, data or programming data can be saved to the SD card.

### Procedure

- (1) Select “1 SAVING” in the SD CARD mode, the selection window “SAVE” or “SAVE FOR ONLINE” is displayed.
  1. SAVE: Saves data
  2. SAVE FOR ONLINE: Saves and adds data to existing file and clears the data at the registerSelect the operation “SAVE” or “SAVE FOR ONLINE” and press the  key; the following data list window is displayed. (If you selected "SAVE FOR ONLINE", only "EJ DATA" is displayed.)

Text	Data list
SALES DATA	Sales data (CSV format)
EJ DATA	Electronic journal data
IND. PROGRAM	Select the individual programming data: DEPARTMENT, PLU/EAN GRAPHIC LOGO LOGO TEXT TAX
ALL PROGRAM	All programming data
ALL RAM DATA	All RAM data

- (2) Select the data menu from the list and press the  key, the confirmation window is displayed.  
To save the required data file, select OK and press the  key.  
To cancel the operation, select CANCEL and press the  key.

## ■ Data loading

The programming data can be loaded from the SD card.

### Procedure

- (1) Select “2 LOADING” in the SD CARD mode and press the  key. The following selection window is displayed.

Text	Data list
IND. PROGRAM	Select the individual programming data: DEPARTMENT, PLU/EAN GRAPHIC LOGO LOGO TEXT TAX
ALL PROGRAM	All programming data
ALL RAM DATA*	All RAM data

- (2) Select the data menu from the list and press the  key, the confirmation window is displayed.  
To load the programming data file, select OK and press the  key.  
To cancel the operation, select CANCEL and press the  key.

\* When “ALL RAM DATA” is selected, the register resets the program in the last save point after loading all the RAM data.

### NOTE

*The loading operation must be circumspect in execution, the sales data and/or all programming data will be recovered with the back-up data.*

# iSDC Mode

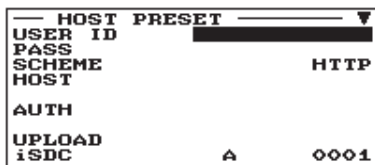
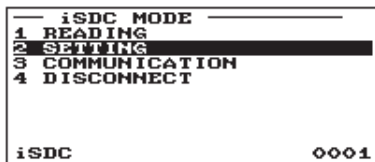
In the iSDC mode, you can save and load the data of your register to and from the server using a WiFi SD card.

This section describes the items that can be programmed for the iSDC mode, and how to terminate the communication in the iSDC mode.

For details on the specification of WiFi SD card and the use of iSDC mode, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

## ■ Host preset

### Procedure



The screen continues.

1. In the mode selection window, select “9 iSDC MODE”.

2. Select “2 SETTING”.

3. Select “1 HOST PRESET”.

4. Program each item as follows:

- **USER ID (Use the character entry)**

User ID for communication service. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

- **PASS (Password) (Use the character entry)**

Password for communication service. Up to 16 characters can be entered.

- **SCHEME (Use the selective entry)**

Resource URI scheme  
HTTP/HTTPS

- **HOST (Use the character entry)**

Server host name. Up to 30 characters can be entered.

## ■ Host preset (continued)

- **AUTH (Use the character entry)**

Resource path for authentication. Up to 30 characters can be entered.

- **UPLOAD (Use the character entry)**

Resource path for uploading sales data. Up to 30 characters can be entered.

- **DOWNLOAD (Use the character entry)**

Resource path for downloading presets. Up to 30 characters can be entered.

- **EJ (Use the character entry)**

Resource path for uploading EJ data. Up to 30 characters can be entered.

- **CONNECT (Use the character entry)**

Resource path for checking communication. Up to 30 characters can be entered.

## ■ Send item

### Procedure

SETTING	
1	HOST PRESET
2	SEND ITEM
3	REPORT

iSDC 0001



SEND ITEM		TRANSACTION
EJ		
GENERAL Z1		NO
GENERAL Z2		NO
PLU/EAN Z1		NO
PLU/EAN Z2		NO
STOCK		NO
CLERK Z1		NO
CLERK Z2		NO
iSDC		0001

The screen continues.

1. In the mode selection window, select "9 iSDC MODE".

2. Select "2 SETTING".

3. Select "2 SEND ITEM".

4. Program each item as follows:

- **EJ (Use the selective entry)**

TRANSACTION: Sends the EJ data after the transaction.  
 GENERAL Z1: Sends the EJ data when the General Z1 report is issued.

NO: Does not send the EJ data.

- **GENERAL Z1 (Use the selective entry)**

YES: Sends the general Z1 report.

NO: Does not send the general Z1 report.

- **GENERAL Z2 (Use the selective entry)**

YES: Sends the general Z2 report.

NO: Does not send the general Z2 report.

- **PLU/EAN Z1 (Use the selective entry)**

YES: Sends the PLU/EAN Z1 report.

NO: Does not send the PLU/EAN Z1 report.

- **PLU/EAN Z2 (Use the selective entry)**

YES: Sends the PLU/EAN Z2 report.

NO: Does not send the PLU/EAN Z2 report.

## ■ Send item (continued)

- **STOCK (Use the selective entry)**  
YES: Sends the PLU/EAN stock report.  
NO: Does not send the PLU/EAN stock report.
- **CLERK Z1 (Use the selective entry)**  
YES: Sends the clerk Z1 report.  
NO: Does not send the clerk Z1 report.
- **CLERK Z2 (Use the selective entry)**  
YES: Sends the clerk Z2 report.  
NO: Does not send the clerk Z2 report.
- **CASHIER Z1 (Use the selective entry)**  
YES: Sends the cashier Z1 report.  
NO: Does not send the cashier Z1 report.
- **CASHIER Z2 (Use the selective entry)**  
YES: Sends the cashier Z2 report.  
NO: Does not send the cashier Z2 report.
- **HOURLY (Use the selective entry)**  
YES: Sends the hourly report.  
NO: Does not send the hourly report.
- **DAILY NET (Use the selective entry)**  
YES: Sends the daily net report.  
NO: Does not send the daily net report.

## ■ Report

### Procedure

```
SETTING
1 HOST PRESET
2 SEND ITEM
3 REPORT
-----
iSDC                                0001
```



```
REPORT
STACKED1
STACKED2
-----
PRINT
PRINT
-----
iSDC                                0001
```

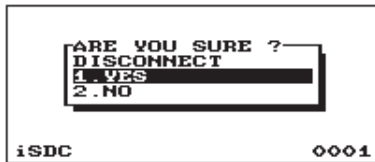
1. In the mode selection window, select "9 iSDC MODE".
2. Select "2 SETTING".
3. Select "3 REPORT".
4. Program each item as follows:
  - **STACKED1 (Use the character entry)**  
PRINT: Prints all reports included in the stacked report 1 are printed.  
NOT PRINT: Does not print the reports.
  - **STACKED2 (Use the character entry)**  
PRINT: Prints all reports included in the stacked report 2 are printed.  
NOT PRINT: Does not print the reports.



## ■ Terminating the communication

When the communication in the iSDC mode is completed, be sure to terminate the communication in the following procedure before removing the SD card or turning off the register.

### Procedure



1. In the mode selection window, select "9 iSDC MODE".
2. Select "4 DISCONNECT".
  - The confirmation window will appear.
3. Select "1. YES".

# 12 Electronic Journal

## ■ Electronic journal

This function is intended to record the journal data in the electronic journal file (memory) instead of journal paper.

### • Recording data

The register records the printing output to the journal printer in all modes into the electronic journal file.

### • Reporting (X report)

The register reports the journal data (same as normal journal formats) in the electronic journal file by the report printer.

Operation: Select the reading operation "E.JOURNAL" in X1/Z1 or OPXZ (only printing) mode.

It is possible to use filter functions (consecutive no./date/time/clerk code).

C.C. No. (Consecutive no.): ALL or RANGE (designate start no./end no.)

DATE (Date): ALL or RANGE (designate start date/end date)

TIME (Time): ALL or RANGE (designate start time/end time)

CLERK (Clerk code): ALL or INDIVIDUAL (designate clerk code)

### • Resetting (Z report)

It is possible to take the resetting report of the journal data in the electronic journal file by the report printer.

Operation: Select the resetting operation "E.JOURNAL" in X1/Z1 or OPXZ mode.

The filter functions (consecutive no./date/time/clerk code) can not be used.

# 13 European Article Number (EAN) or Universal Product Code (UPC)

## ■ EAN or UPC code

Your machine can transact the following codes:

- UPC-A (Number system character: 0, 2, 3, 4)
- UPC-E
- EAN-8
- EAN-13
- Internal code EAN-8/EAN-13
- ITF-14

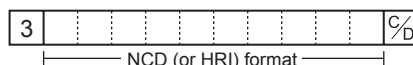
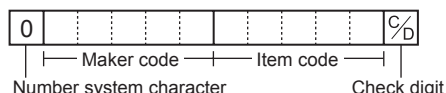
For the codes used in-store marking, there are two types of PLU type (treated as a code like PLU code) and Non-PLU type (price/quantity information is included in the code).

When a code is non-PLU type, the price/quantity in the code is read for sales entry (in case of quantity, “quantity multiplies preset unit price” is processed to obtain price.)

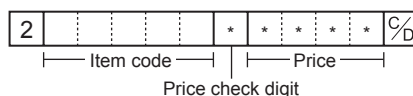
### UPC-A

- Number system character: 0 <used in the source marking>
- Number system character: 3 <used as NDC or HRI>

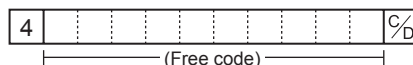
For entry, a full 12 digits number or 11 digits number (omitting the check digits) must be entered.



- Number system character: 2 <In-store marking Non-PLU type>  
You can program the format in “EAN NON-PLU” in ARTICLE setting.
- Number system character: 4 <In-store marking PLU type>

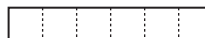


For entry, a full 12 digits number, 11 digits number (omitting the check digit), or a leading zero plus 12 digits number must be entered. (Any numbers are allowed for the digits marked with \*, and on the receipt/journal, non-PLU type code is printed like 2020008\*\*\*\* (\*\*\*\*: price information).)



### UPC-E

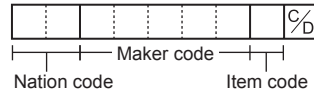
- UPC-E is a zero-suppressed version of UPC-A that conforms to the UPC-E Standards. This code is used for marking small package.



For entry, a 6 digits number or a leading zero plus 6 digits number must be entered.

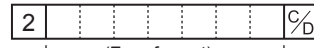
**EAN-8**

- Ordinary EAN-8 code (flag: neither 0 nor 2) <used in the source marking>

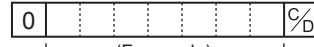


For entry, a full 8 digits number must be entered.

- Internal code (flag 2) <in-store marking non-PLU short type>  
Program the format in "EAN NON-PLU" in ARTICLE setting.
- Internal code (flag 0) <in-store marking PLU short type>



(Free format)  
Program the format in EAN NON-PLU.

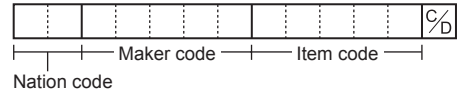


(Free code)

For entry, a full 8 digits number must be entered. On the receipt/journal, non-PLU type code is printed like 208\*\*\*\* (\*\*\*\*: price/quantity information)

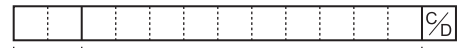
**EAN-13**

- Ordinary EAN-13 code (used in the source marking)



For entry, you must enter a full of 13 digits number.

- Internal code (used in the in-store marking, the flag character number: 20 through 29 and 02)  
Program the format in "EAN NON-PLU" in ARTICLE setting.



Flag  
02, 20-29 (Free format)  
Program the format in EAN NON-PLU

**ITF-14**



P.I Nation code

**■ Add-on code**

UPC-A and EAN-13 may be followed by a two digits number or a five digits number as add-on code, excepting UPC-A without a check digit plus two or five digits add-on code.

Therefore, the total number of digits enterable for sales entries are as shown below:

Code entry	No add-on code	2-digit add-on code	5-digit add-on code
UPC-A	12	14	17
UPC-A w/leading zero	13	15	18
UPC-A w/o check digit	11	-	-
UPC-E	6	-	-
EAN-8	8	-	-
EAN-13	13	15	18

# 14 EURO Migration Function

Basically your register can be automatically modified to correspond to the introduction of EURO by executing the operation “EURO STATUS” in X2/Z2 mode. However, there are several options you must set depending on your need. Carefully conduct necessary settings.

## EURO status:

You can select status from following 4 types ((A), (B), (C), or (D)). And the selectable type is decided as follows for each status. Type (A) is the base status (initial status).

From type (A) — selectable —> Type (B), (C), or (D)  
 From type (B) — selectable —> Type (C), (D)  
 From type (C) — selectable —> Type (D)

Items		Type (B)	Type (C)	Type (D)
1	General Z1 report	ISSUE	ISSUE	ISSUE
2	General Z2 report	ISSUE	ISSUE	ISSUE
3	GT1/2/3 & Training GT	—	CLEAR	CLAER
4	Convert the unit price of DEPT/PLU*	—	CONVERTING	CONVERTING
5	EX1 amount printing for total and change	YES	YES	NO
6	EX1 calculation method	DIVISION	MULTI.	MULTI.
7	EX1 currency symbol	[EURO]	The current domestic currency symbol	—
8	EX1 TAB	2	The current domestic TAB	—
9	Domestic currency symbol	—	[EURO]	[EURO]
10	Domestic TAB	—	2	2
11	Rounding system (Denmark/ Sweden/Normal)	—	Normal	Normal
12	Rounding up/down of the unit digits of amount	—	No	No
13	Lowest digit entering limitation of item	—	Arbitrary	Arbitrary
14	Lowest digit entering limitation of payment	—	Arbitrary	Arbitrary
15	Difference memory	—	No	No
16	Rounding of foreign currency for EX1	ROUND OFF (4DOWN-5UP)	ROUND OFF (4DOWN-5UP)	ROUND OFF (4DOWN-5UP)

The marked items “—” is remaining the current data.

\*: The preset rate of the Exchange1 is applied as the conversion rate, and the calculation method is set to “division”. When the conversion has been made, the message “PRICE CONVERTED” is printed on the report.

### Setting the date and time when the automatic EURO modification operation should be executed

To certainly execute the automatic modification operation, you can program the scheduled date and time to execute the automatic EURO modification operation. From two days before the preset date, the remaining days are printed at the bottom of the daily full resetting report.

***CID	*570.36
*CH ID	*248.02
CA/CHK ID	*818.38
CHK/CG	*16.52
EURO START	
01/08/2014 12:00:00	
DAYS TO EURO	<2>

Date and time setting will be reset after the execution of automatic modification operation, and again you can program the date and time for the next automatic modification operation.

Also you can make the automatic EURO modification operation compulsory. When the above-mentioned preset date and time has come, and also when you start an entry in the REG/MGR mode, the error message "EURO CHANGE ENTRY COMPULSORY" will be displayed. You cannot start any operation in the REG/MGR mode until you make the operation.

### Automatic EURO modification operation

1. Select "4 X2/Z2 MODE".
2. Select "3 EURO STATUS" from the menu.
3. Select the status you want to set (B, C or D) referring to the table on the previous page. Press the  key to toggle the options.  
Please note that once you set a status, you cannot return to the previous status(es).

#### Important note

As for the miscellaneous keys, such as  and  keys, and for the HALO setting, the automatic conversion will not be made. You need to change the % rates or amounts in the PGM mode after the execution of the automatic modification operation for EURO so that they are based on amounts in EURO.

It is executed some of following operation which is needed for each status.

**NOTE** 1) Issue General Z1 report. 2) Issue General Z2 report. 3) Clear GT1/2/3 and Training GT. 4) Convert the unit price of departments/PLUs/EANs from LOCAL currency to EURO. If new unit price is over the max digits, its price is set as "0.00". 5) Change PGM function "EX1 amount printing for total and change YES/NO". 6) Change PGM function "EX1 calculation method DIVISION/MULTIPLICATION". 7) Set "EX1 currency symbol" as the suitable data. 8) Set "EX1 TAB" as the suitable data. 9) Set "Domestic currency symbol" as EURO SYMBOL. 10) Set "Domestic TAB" as "2". 11) Set "Rounding SYSTEM (Denmark/Sweden/Normal)" as "Normal". 12) Set "Rounding up/down of the unit digits of AMOUNT" as "No". 13) Set "Lowest digit entering limitation of item" as "Arbitrary". 14) Set "Lowest digit entering limitation of payment" as "Arbitrary". 15) Set "Difference memory" as "No". 16) Set "Rounding of foreign currency for EX" as "Round off(4-DOWN,5-UP)". (EURO Regulation)

**NOTE** This job cannot set the following additional EURO function. You must set the following items by each programming after executing the automatic EURO modification operation.

- 1) Exchange1 rate, (2) "Check, Credit operation for Exchange1 — YES/NO"

# 15 Operator Maintenance

## In Case of Power Failure

When power is lost, the register retains its memory contents and all information on sales entries.

- When power failure is encountered in register idle state or during an entry, the register returns to the normal state of operation after power recovery.
- When power failure is encountered during a printing cycle, the register carries out the correct printing procedure after power recovery.

## In Case of Printer Error

If the printer runs out of paper, the printer will stall, and “PAPER EMPTY” will appear on the display. Key entries will not be accepted. Referring to “Replacing the Paper Roll” in this chapter, install a new paper roll in the proper position, then press the **CL** key. The printer will print the power failure symbol and resume printing.

If the print roller arm comes up, the printer stalls, and “HEAD UP” will appear on the display. Key entries will not be accepted. Push down the arm until it is securely locked, then press the **CL** key. The printer will print the power failure symbol and resume printing.

## Cautions in Handling the Printer and Recording Paper

### ■ Cautions in handling the printer

- Avoid the following environments:
  - Dusty and humid places
  - Direct sunlight
  - Iron powder (A permanent magnet and electromagnet are used in this machine.)
- Never pull the paper when the print roller arm is locked. First lift up the arm, and then remove the paper.
- Never touch the surface of the print head and print roller.

### ■ Cautions in handling the recording paper (thermal paper)

- Use only the paper specified by SHARP.
- Do not unpack the thermal paper until you are ready to use it.
- Avoid heat. The paper will color at around 70°C.
- Avoid dusty and humid places for storage. Avoid direct sunlight.
- The printed text on the paper can discolor under the following conditions:
  - Exposure to high humidity and temperature
  - Exposure to the direct sunlight
  - Contact with glue, thinner or a freshly copied blueprint.
  - Heat caused by friction from scratching or other such means.
  - Contact with a rubber eraser or adhesive tape.
- Be very careful when handling the thermal paper. If you want to keep a permanent record, copy the printed text with a photocopier.

# Replacing the Paper Rolls

## ■ Recording paper specifications

Be sure to use paper rolls specified by SHARP.

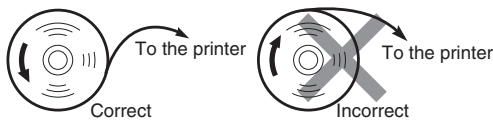
The use of any other paper rolls than specified could cause paper jamming, resulting in register malfunction.

### Paper specification

Paper width:	57.5 ± 0.5 mm
Max. outside diameter:	80 mm
Quality:	High quality (0.06 to 0.08 mm thickness)

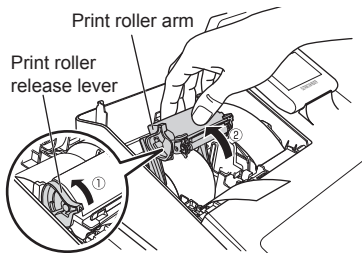
- Be sure to set a paper roll prior to using your machine, otherwise it may cause a malfunction.
- Be careful then to set the roll correctly.

(How to set the paper roll)



## ■ Removing the paper rolls

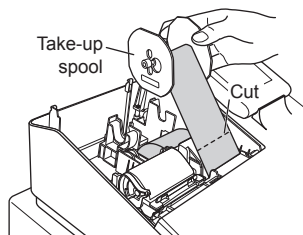
When a red dye appears on the paper roll, it is time to replace the existing paper roll. Replace the paper roll with a new one. If you plan not to use your register for an extended period of time, remove the paper roll, and store it in the appropriate place.




1. Remove the printer cover.

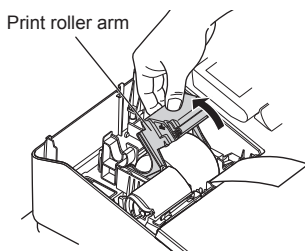
### <Receipt side>

2. ① Lift up the print roller release lever to open the print roller arm of the receipt side.  
② Open the print roller arm of the receipt side.
3. Remove the paper roll from the paper roll cradle of the receipt side.



### <Journal side>

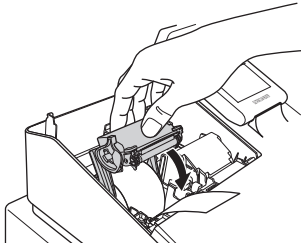
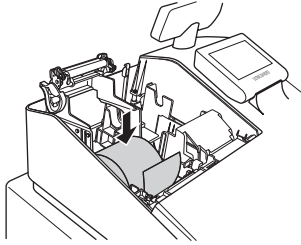
4. Press the  key to advance the journal paper until its printed part is out of the way.
5. Cut the paper and remove the take-up spool from the bearing.



6. Lift up the print roller arm of the journal side.
7. Remove the paper roll from the paper roll cradle of the journal side.
8. Remove the paper holding plate of the take-up spool, and remove the printed journal roll from the spool.



## ■ Installing the paper rolls



### <Receipt side>

1. Remove the printer cover and open the print roller arm of the receipt side by following the steps in "Removing the paper rolls".
2. Set a paper roll in the paper roll cradle of the receipt side as per the diagram.

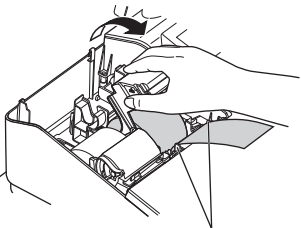
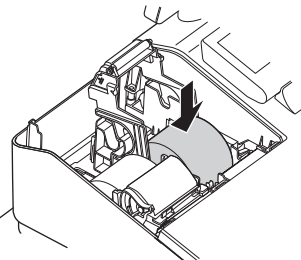


3. Feed the end of the paper along with the paper positioning guides as per the diagram.
4. While holding down the paper, slowly close the print roller arm of the receipt side, and push down the **(PUSH)** mark on the arm until you hear a click locking the arm.

**NOTE** *If the print roller arm is not securely locked, printing is not done right. If this problem occurs, open the arm, and close the arm as instructed above.*

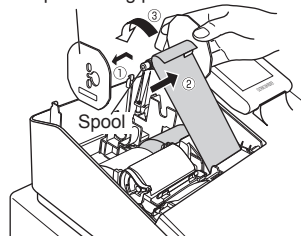
5. Wait until the excess paper is automatically cut off, and remove it.

**NOTE** *Do not remove the excess paper until the receipt cutter stops completely. Trying to remove the paper before the cutter stops completely could cause paper jamming.*



Paper positioning guides

Paper holding plate




### <Journal side>

6. Lift up the print roller arm of the journal side.
7. Set a paper roll in the paper roll cradle of the journal side as per the diagram.

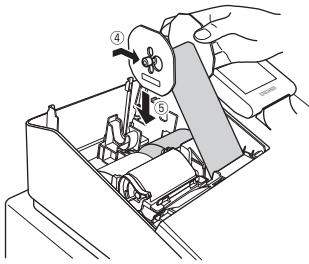



8. While holding down the paper, slowly close the print roller arm of the journal side, and push down the arm until you hear a click locking the arm.

9. ① Remove the paper holding plate from the spool.

② Insert the end of the paper into the slit in the spool. (Press the  key to feed more paper if required.)

③ Wind the paper two or three turns around the spool shaft.



10. ④ Mount the paper holding plate onto the take-up spool.
- ⑤ Set the spool on the bearing, and press the journal paper feed key to take up excess slack in the paper.
11. Replace the printer cover.
12. Press the  key to make sure the paper end comes out of the printer cover and clean paper appears.0

**NOTE**

*If the paper end does not come out, open the printer cover, and pass the paper end between the paper cutter and the paper guide of the printer cover, and replace the printer cover.*

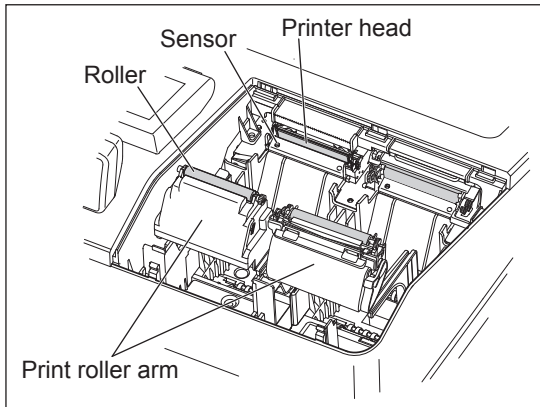
## ■ Removing a Paper Jam

1. Remove the printer cover.
2. Lift up the print roller arm.
3. Remove the paper jam. Check for and remove any shreds of paper that may remain in the printer.
4. Reset the paper roll correctly by following the steps in “Installing the paper rolls”.

## Cleaning the Printer (Printer Head/Sensor/Roller)

When the printed text is getting dark or faint, paper dust may be stuck to the printer head, sensor and/or roller. Clean them as follows:

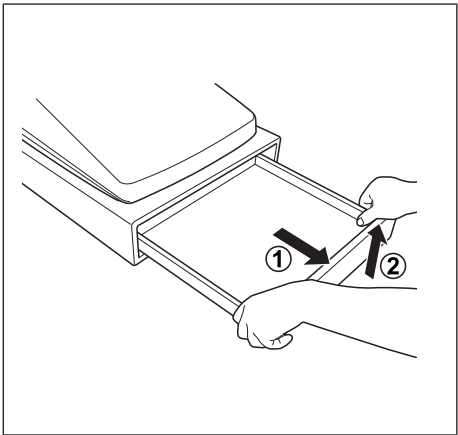
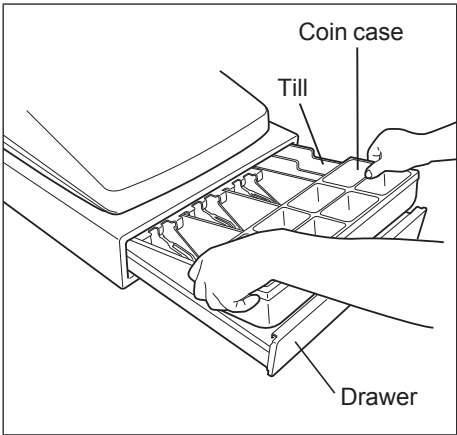
**CAUTION: Never touch the printer head with a tool or anything hard as it may damage the head. The paper cutter is mounted on the printer cover. Be careful not to cut yourself.**



1. Disconnect the main plug of register.
2. Remove the printer cover.
3. Lift up the print roller arm.
4. Remove the paper roll referring to the "Removing the paper roll" section.
5. Clean the printer head with a cotton swab or soft rag moistened with ethyl alcohol or isopropyl alcohol.  
Clean the roller and the sensor in the same manner.
6. Reset the paper roll correctly by following the steps in "Installing the paper roll".

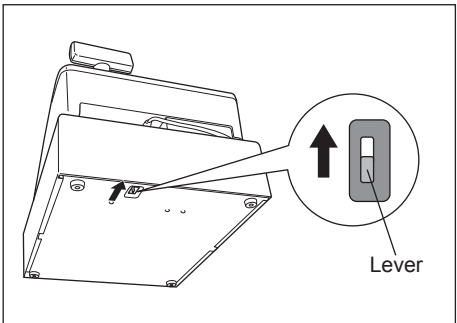
# Removing the Till and the Drawer

The till in the register is detachable. After closing your business for the day, remove the till from the drawer and keep the drawer open. The coin case is also detachable from the till. To detach the drawer, pull it forward fully with the till removed, and remove it by lifting it up.



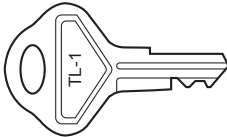
# Opening the Drawer by Hand

The drawer automatically opens in the usual way. However, when power failure is encountered or the machine becomes out of order, slide the lever located on the bottom of the machine in the direction of the arrow. (See the figure below.) The drawer will not open, if it is locked with a drawer lock key.



# Drawer Lock Key

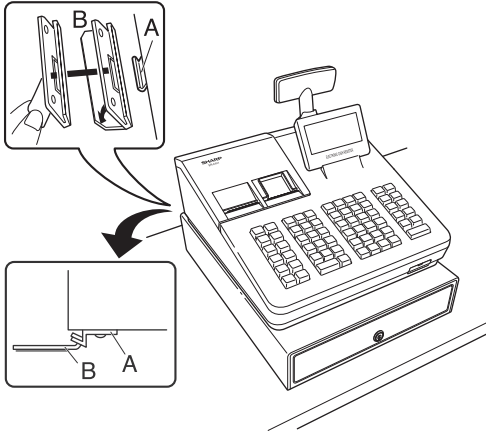
This key locks and unlocks the drawer.  
To lock it, turn 90 degrees counterclockwise.  
To unlock it, turn 90 degrees clockwise.



# Installing the Fixing Angle Bracket

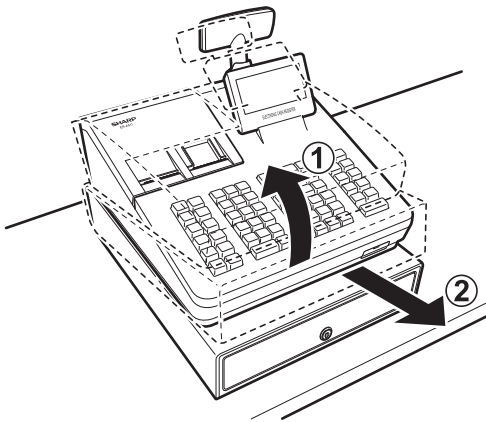
To prevent the register from moving when the drawer opens, the fixing angle bracket is supplied with the register. By attaching the bracket to the table where the register is installed, you can hook the register on this bracket and secure the register to its position.

## How to install the fixing angle bracket



1. Thoroughly clean the location where the fixing angle bracket (B) is to be placed.
2. Peel off the adhesive tape on the fixing angle bracket.
3. Hook the angle bracket onto the hook (A) that is located at the bottom rear of the register.
4. Firmly stick the fixing angle bracket to the table surface that you cleaned above.

## How to remove the register from the fixing angle bracket



1. Lift up the front of the register and pull the register towards you.

## Before Calling for Service

If you encounter any of the following problems, please read below before calling for service.

Fault	Checking
• The display does not illuminate.	• Is power supplied to the electric outlet? • Is the power cord plug out or loosely connected to the electric outlet? • Is the register in screen-save mode?
• The display is illuminated, but the whole machine refuses entries.	• Is a cashier code assigned to the register? • Is a clerk code assigned to the register? • Is the register in the REG mode?
• No receipt is issued.	• Is the receipt paper roll properly installed? • Is there a paper jam? • Is the receipt function in the “OFF” status? • Is the print roller arm securely locked?
• No journal paper is taken up.	• Is the take-up spool installed on the bearing properly? • Is there a paper jam?
• Printing is unusual.	• Are the printer head/sensor/roller clean? • Is the paper roll properly installed?

# 16 Specifications

Model:	ER-A411/ER-A421	
Dimensions:	360(W) × 425(D) × 365(H)* mm * With the customer display popped up. When it is completely lowered, the height is 330 mm.	
Weight:	Approx. 12.0 kg	
Power Source:	Official (nominal) voltage and frequency	
Power Consumption:	Stand-by: 7.1 W (When the official voltage is 220 to 230 V, 50 Hz/60 Hz) 7.3 W (When the official voltage is 230 to 240 V, 50 Hz) Operating: 31.6 W (max.) (When the official voltage is 220 to 230 V, 50 Hz/60 Hz) 28.1 W (max.) (When the official voltage is 230 to 240 V, 50 Hz)	
Working Temperature:	0 to 40 °C (32 to 104 °F)	
Humidity:	20 % to 90 %	
Display:	Operator display:	LCD display with Tilt mechanism 192(W) × 80(H) dots
	Customer display:	2-line LCD display
Printer:	Type:	Two-station thermal printer
	Printing speed:	Approx. 15 lines/second
	Printing capacity:	30 digits each for receipt/journal paper
	Other functions:	- Receipt (ON-OFF) function - Compression print for the journal and electronic journal - Receipt and journal independent paper feed function
Logo:	Graphic logo printing:	Size: 130 (H) x 360 (W) pixel Area of black must be less than 35% of all area.
	Logo message printing:	Logo message for the receipt (max. 30 characters x 6 lines)
Paper Roll:	Width:	57.5 ± 0.5 mm
	Max. diameter:	80 mm
	Quality:	High quality (0.06 to 0.08 mm thickness)
Cash Drawer:	5 slots for bills and 8 for coin denominations	
Accessories:	Basic User Manual:	1 copy
	Paper roll:	2
	Take-up spool:	1
	Paper holding plate:	1
	Drawer lock key:	2
	Standard key sheet:	1 (for ER-A421 only)
	Programming key sheet:	1 (for ER-A421 only)
	Fixing angle bracket:	1

\* Specifications and appearance are subject to change without notice for improvement.

**Warning**

This is a Class A product. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

**Achtung**

Dies ist ein Gerät der Klasse A. Dieses Gerät kann im Wohnbereich Funkstörungen verursachen; in diesem Fall kann vom Betreiber verlangt werden, angemessene Gegenmaßnahmen durchzuführen und dafür aufzukommen.

**Advertencia**

Este es un producto de la clase A. En un ambiente doméstico es posible que este producto cause radiointerferencia. En este caso se solicita al usuario que tome medidas adecuadas.

**Advertência**

Este é um produto de classe A. Num ambiente doméstico este produto pode causar interferência rádio sendo que neste caso o utilizador terá que tomar medidas adequadas.

**Avertissement**

Ceci est un produit de Classe A. Dans un environnement domestique ce produit risque de provoquer une interférence radio, auquel cas l'utilisateur sera obligé d'observer les mesures adéquates.

**Waarschuwing**

Dit is een Klasse A-product. Het is mogelijk dat dit product in de huiselijke omgeving radiostoringen veroorzaakt waartegen de gebruiker afdoende maatregelen dient te nemen.

**Avvertenza**

Questo è un prodotto di Classe A. In un ambiente domestico questo prodotto può causare interferenze radio, nel qual caso l'utilizzatore può essere tenuto a prendere provvedimenti adeguati.

**Advarsel**

Dette er et klasse A produkt. I et hjemligt miljø kan produktet forårsage radio forstyrrelser, hvor brugeren kan være forpligtet til at træffe passende foranstaltninger.

**Advarsel**

Dette er et klasse A produkt. Innendørs kan dette produktet skape radioforstyrrelser. I så tilfelle må brukeren iverksette nødvendige tiltak.

**Varoitus**

Tämä on luokan A tuote. Kotiympäristössä tämä tuote saattaa aiheuttaa radiohäiriötä, jossa tapauksessa käyttäjän on ehkä ryhdyttävä tarvittaviin toimenpiteisiin.

**Warning**

Detta är en produkt av klass A. I hemmiljö kan produkten störa radiomottagning, i vilket fall användaren kan behöva vidta motåtgärder.

**Varování**

Toto je výrobek třídy A. Je-li výrobek provozován v domácím prostředí, může způsobovat radiové rušení jiných zařízení a uživatel proto musí provést odpovídající opatření.

**Upozorenje**

Ovo je proizvod A klase. U domaćem okruženju ovaj proizvod može prouzročiti radio smetnje što može zahtijevati od korisnika da poduzme odgovarajuće mjere.

**Varovanie**

To je proizvod razreda A. V domaćem okolju lahko ta izdelek povzroči radijske motnje. V tem primeru mora uporabnik ustrezno ukrepati.

**Hoiatus**

Tegemist on A-klassi tootega. Kodukeskkonnas kasutamisel võib antud toode põhjustada raadiointerferentsi, mis omakorda nõuab kasutajalt sobivate meetmete rakendamist.

**Προειδοποίηση**

Αυτό είναι ένα προϊόν κατηγορίας Α. Σε ένα εσωτερικό περιβάλλον αυτό το προϊόν μπορεί να προκαλέσει τη ράδιο ακτινοβολία. Σε αυτή την περίπτωση ο χρήστης πρέπει να λάβει επαρκή μέτρα προστασίας.

**Uwaga**

Urządzenie to jest urządzeniem klasy A. W środowisku mieszkalnym może ono powodować zakłócenia radioelektryczne. W takich przypadkach można żądać od użytkownika zastosowania odpowiednich środków zaradczych.

**Upozorenje**

Ovo je proizvod klase A. U kućnom okruženju ovaj proizvod može prouzrokovati radio smetnje, u tom slučaju od korisnika se zahteva da preduzme odgovarajuće mere.



**FOR CUSTOMERS IN U.K.**

**IMPORTANT**

The wires in this mains lead are coloured in accordance with the following code:

<b>BLUE:</b>	<b>Neutral</b>
<b>BROWN:</b>	<b>Live</b>

As the colours of the wires in the mains lead of this apparatus may not correspond with the coloured markings identifying the terminals in your plug proceed as follows.

The wire which is coloured **BLUE** must be connected to the terminal which is marked with the letter **N** or coloured black.

The wire which is coloured **BROWN** must be connected to the terminal which is marked with the letter **L** or coloured red.

The apparatus must be protected by a 3A fuse in the mains plug or distribution board.

**CAUTION: DO NOT CONNECT THE LIVE (BROWN) WIRE OR THE NEUTRAL (BLUE) WIRE TO THE EARTH TERMINAL OF YOUR 3-PIN MAINS PLUG.**

Shielded interface cables must be used with this equipment to maintain compliance with EMC regulations.

Noise level LpA: 57.6 dB(A-weighted)

Measured according to EN ISO 7779:2001

[Maximum value if the cash drawer springs open LpAI: 77.0 dB(A-weighted)]

**SHARP**<sup>®</sup>

**SHARP ELECTRONICS (Europe) Ltd.**

S4 Furzeground Way, Stockley Park Uxbridge,  
UB11 1 EZ, United Kingdom

SHARP CORPORATION